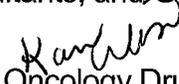




Memorandum

Date: March 20, 2008

To: Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC) Members, Consultants, and Guests

From: Karen D. Weiss, M.D. 
Deputy Director, Office of Oncology Drug Products, CDER, FDA

Subject: FDA Background Package for April 16, 2008 Meeting

The April 16, 2008 meeting of the Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee to ODAC will be an educational session devoted to the European regulations that are intended to stimulate and promote studies of medicinal products in children. These regulations have come into existence approximately 10 years after the U.S. regulations (the Pediatric Exclusivity and the Pediatric Rule, forerunners to BPCA and PREA, respectively). FDA's experiences can and should inform the European process. As Europe implements their regulations, it provides a perfect opportunity to leverage resources, particularly in pediatric oncology, given the small numbers of affected patients.

We are fortunate that Drs. Mac Lumpkin and Dianne Murphy from the Office of the Commissioner can participate in our meeting, as well as Dr. Agnes Saint-Raymond, Head of Sector Scientific Advice and Orphan Drugs from the European Medicines Agency.

I look forward to seeing you on April 16 and engaging in a lively dialogue.

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

1. Pediatrics and the Food & Drug Administration Amendments Act (FDAAA)

Page
4

FDAAA is the recent legislation <http://www.fda.gov/oc/initiatives/HR3580.pdf> that, amongst other provisions, renewed the two Acts (PREA & BPCA) affecting pediatric drug development (156 pages). Specific sections of the FDAAA that involve pediatrics are cited below.

- a. TITLE IV – PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQUITY ACT OF 2007
(pages 44-54 of the FDAAA) 48
- b. TITLE V – BEST PHARMACEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN ACT OF 2007
(pages 54-68 of the FDAAA) 58

2. Pediatrics and the European Union (EU)

The EU effected new Paediatric Regulation in January 2007. Extensive information about the regulation is available at <http://www.emea.europa.eu/htms/human/paediatrics/regulation.htm>. Some information is provided here for ease of reference.

- a. EU Regulation and an amendment:
 - (1) Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use¹ (19 pages) 161
http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/pharmaceuticals/eudralex/vol-1/reg_2006_1901/reg_2006_1901_en.pdf
 - (2) Regulation (EC) No 1902/2006 — an amending regulation in which changes to the original text were introduced relating to decision procedures for the European Commission¹ (2 pages) 181
http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/pharmaceuticals/eudralex/vol-1/reg_2006_1902/reg_2006_1902_en.pdf

¹ Document is available from the European Communities and the European Publications Office's (http://publications.europa.eu/index_en.htm) Official Journal of the European Union (http://publications.europa.eu/official/index_en.htm).

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

| | |
|---|-------------|
| b. Leaflet ² (2 pages) | Page 184 |
| http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/paediatrics/leaflet.pdf | |
| c. History of Pediatric Legislation ² (3 pages) | 187 |
| http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/paediatrics/1796704en.pdf | |
| d. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on Regulatory Aspects of the Regulation ² (4 pages) | 191 |
| http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/paediatrics/52008506en.pdf | |
| 3. <u>Additional Reference</u> | |
| P Paolucci, KP Jones, MC Garcinuno, M Catapano, A Iolascon, A Ceci. Challenges in prescribing drugs for children with cancer. Lancet Oncol (2007) 9: 176-83. | 196 |

² Document is available from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) website:
<http://www.emea.europa.eu/htms/human/paediatrics/regulation.htm>.

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

- | | |
|--|----|
| 1. <u>Pediatrics and the Food & Drug Administration Amendments Act (FDAAA)</u> | 4 |
| a. TITLE IV – PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQUITY ACT OF 2007 (pages 44-54 of the FDAAA) | 48 |
| b. TITLE V – BEST PHARMACEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN ACT OF 2007 (pages 54-68 of the FDAAA) | 58 |

One Hundred Tenth Congress
of the
United States of America

AT THE FIRST SESSION

*Begun and held at the City of Washington on Thursday,
the fourth day of January, two thousand and seven*

An Act

To amend the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to revise and extend the user-fee programs for prescription drugs and for medical devices, to enhance the postmarket authorities of the Food and Drug Administration with respect to the safety of drugs, and for other purposes.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of
the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the “Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007”.

SEC. 2. TABLE OF CONTENTS.

The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

- Sec. 1. Short title.
- Sec. 2. Table of contents.

TITLE I—PRESCRIPTION DRUG USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

- Sec. 101. Short title; references in title; finding.
- Sec. 102. Definitions.
- Sec. 103. Authority to assess and use drug fees.
- Sec. 104. Fees relating to advisory review of prescription-drug television advertising.
- Sec. 105. Reauthorization; reporting requirements.
- Sec. 106. Sunset dates.
- Sec. 107. Effective date.
- Sec. 108. Savings clause.
- Sec. 109. Technical amendment; conforming amendment.

TITLE II—MEDICAL DEVICE USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

- Sec. 201. Short title; references in title; finding.

Subtitle A—Fees Related to Medical Devices

- Sec. 211. Definitions.
- Sec. 212. Authority to assess and use device fees.
- Sec. 213. Reauthorization; reporting requirements.
- Sec. 214. Savings clause.
- Sec. 215. Additional authorization of appropriations for postmarket safety information.
- Sec. 216. Effective date.
- Sec. 217. Sunset clause.

Subtitle B—Amendments Regarding Regulation of Medical Devices

- Sec. 221. Extension of authority for third party review of premarket notification.
- Sec. 222. Registration.
- Sec. 223. Filing of lists of drugs and devices manufactured, prepared, propagated, and compounded by registrants; statements; accompanying disclosures.
- Sec. 224. Electronic registration and listing.
- Sec. 225. Report by Government Accountability Office.
- Sec. 226. Unique device identification system.
- Sec. 227. Frequency of reporting for certain devices.

H. R. 3580—2

- Sec. 228. Inspections by accredited persons.
- Sec. 229. Study of nosocomial infections relating to medical devices.
- Sec. 230. Report by the Food and Drug Administration regarding labeling information on the relationship between the use of indoor tanning devices and development of skin cancer or other skin damage.

TITLE III—PEDIATRIC MEDICAL DEVICE SAFETY AND IMPROVEMENT ACT
OF 2007

- Sec. 301. Short title.
- Sec. 302. Tracking pediatric device approvals.
- Sec. 303. Modification to humanitarian device exemption.
- Sec. 304. Encouraging pediatric medical device research.
- Sec. 305. Demonstration grants for improving pediatric device availability.
- Sec. 306. Amendments to office of pediatric therapeutics and pediatric advisory committee.
- Sec. 307. Postmarket surveillance.

TITLE IV—PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQUITY ACT OF 2007

- Sec. 401. Short title.
- Sec. 402. Reauthorization of Pediatric Research Equity Act.
- Sec. 403. Establishment of internal committee.
- Sec. 404. Government Accountability Office report.

TITLE V—BEST PHARMACEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN ACT OF 2007

- Sec. 501. Short title.
- Sec. 502. Reauthorization of Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act.
- Sec. 503. Training of pediatric pharmacologists.

TITLE VI—REAGAN-UDALL FOUNDATION

- Sec. 601. The Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and Drug Administration.
- Sec. 602. Office of the Chief Scientist.
- Sec. 603. Critical path public-private partnerships.

TITLE VII—CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

- Sec. 701. Conflicts of interest.

TITLE VIII—CLINICAL TRIAL DATABASES

- Sec. 801. Expanded clinical trial registry data bank.

TITLE IX—ENHANCED AUTHORITIES REGARDING POSTMARKET SAFETY
OF DRUGS

Subtitle A—Postmarket Studies and Surveillance

- Sec. 901. Postmarket studies and clinical trials regarding human drugs; risk evaluation and mitigation strategies.
- Sec. 902. Enforcement.
- Sec. 903. No effect on withdrawal or suspension of approval.
- Sec. 904. Benefit-risk assessments.
- Sec. 905. Active postmarket risk identification and analysis.
- Sec. 906. Statement for inclusion in direct-to-consumer advertisements of drugs.
- Sec. 907. No effect on veterinary medicine.
- Sec. 908. Authorization of appropriations.
- Sec. 909. Effective date and applicability.

Subtitle B—Other Provisions to Ensure Drug Safety and Surveillance

- Sec. 911. Clinical trial guidance for antibiotic drugs.
- Sec. 912. Prohibition against food to which drugs or biological products have been added.
- Sec. 913. Assuring pharmaceutical safety.
- Sec. 914. Citizen petitions and petitions for stay of agency action.
- Sec. 915. Postmarket drug safety information for patients and providers.
- Sec. 916. Action package for approval.
- Sec. 917. Risk communication.
- Sec. 918. Referral to advisory committee.
- Sec. 919. Response to the institute of medicine.
- Sec. 920. Database for authorized generic drugs.
- Sec. 921. Adverse drug reaction reports and postmarket safety.

TITLE X—FOOD SAFETY

- Sec. 1001. Findings.

H. R. 3580—3

- Sec. 1002. Ensuring the safety of pet food.
- Sec. 1003. Ensuring efficient and effective communications during a recall.
- Sec. 1004. State and Federal Cooperation.
- Sec. 1005. Reportable Food Registry.
- Sec. 1006. Enhanced aquaculture and seafood inspection.
- Sec. 1007. Consultation regarding genetically engineered seafood products.
- Sec. 1008. Sense of Congress.
- Sec. 1009. Annual report to Congress.
- Sec. 1010. Publication of annual reports.
- Sec. 1011. Rule of construction.

TITLE XI—OTHER PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—In General

- Sec. 1101. Policy on the review and clearance of scientific articles published by FDA employees.
- Sec. 1102. Priority review to encourage treatments for tropical diseases.
- Sec. 1103. Improving genetic test safety and quality.
- Sec. 1104. NIH Technical amendments.
- Sec. 1105. Severability clause.

Subtitle B—Antibiotic Access and Innovation

- Sec. 1111. Identification of clinically susceptible concentrations of antimicrobials.
- Sec. 1112. Orphan antibiotic drugs.
- Sec. 1113. Exclusivity of certain drugs containing single enantiomers.
- Sec. 1114. Report.

**TITLE I—PRESCRIPTION DRUG USER
FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007**

SEC. 101. SHORT TITLE; REFERENCES IN TITLE; FINDING.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This title may be cited as the “Prescription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2007”.

(b) **REFERENCES IN TITLE.**—Except as otherwise specified, amendments made by this title to a section or other provision of law are amendments to such section or other provision of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).

(c) **FINDING.**—The Congress finds that the fees authorized by the amendments made in this title will be dedicated toward expediting the drug development process and the process for the review of human drug applications, including postmarket drug safety activities, as set forth in the goals identified for purposes of part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Chairman of the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, as set forth in the Congressional Record.

SEC. 102. DEFINITIONS.

Section 735 (21 U.S.C. 379g) is amended—

(1) in the matter before paragraph (1), by striking “For purposes of this subchapter” and inserting “For purposes of this part”;

(2) in paragraph (1)—

(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “505(b)(1),” and inserting “505(b), or”;

(B) by striking subparagraph (B);

(C) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B); and

- (D) in the matter following subparagraph (B), as so redesignated, by striking “subparagraph (C)” and inserting “subparagraph (B)”;
- (3) in paragraph (3)(C)—
- (A) by striking “505(j)(7)(A)” and inserting “505(j)(7)(A) (not including the discontinued section of such list)”;
- (B) by inserting before the period “(not including the discontinued section of such list)”;
- (4) in paragraph (4), by inserting before the period at the end the following: “(such as capsules, tablets, or lyophilized products before reconstitution)”;
- (5) by amending paragraph (6)(F) to read as follows:
- “(F) Postmarket safety activities with respect to drugs approved under human drug applications or supplements, including the following activities:
- “(i) Collecting, developing, and reviewing safety information on approved drugs, including adverse event reports.
- “(ii) Developing and using improved adverse-event data-collection systems, including information technology systems.
- “(iii) Developing and using improved analytical tools to assess potential safety problems, including access to external data bases.
- “(iv) Implementing and enforcing section 505(o) (relating to postapproval studies and clinical trials and labeling changes) and section 505(p) (relating to risk evaluation and mitigation strategies).
- “(v) Carrying out section 505(k)(5) (relating to adverse event reports and postmarket safety activities).”;
- (6) in paragraph (8)—
- (A) by striking “April of the preceding fiscal year” and inserting “October of the preceding fiscal year”; and
- (B) by striking “April 1997” and inserting “October 1996”;
- (7) by redesignating paragraph (9) as paragraph (11); and
- (8) by inserting after paragraph (8) the following paragraphs:
- “(9) The term ‘person’ includes an affiliate thereof.
- “(10) The term ‘active’, with respect to a commercial investigational new drug application, means such an application to which information was submitted during the relevant period.”.

SEC. 103. AUTHORITY TO ASSESS AND USE DRUG FEES.

- (a) TYPES OF FEES.—Section 736(a) (21 U.S.C. 379h(a)) is amended—
- (1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by striking “2003” and inserting “2008”;
- (2) in paragraph (1)—
- (A) in subparagraph (D)—
- (i) in the heading, by inserting “OR WITHDRAWN BEFORE FILING” after “REFUSED FOR FILING”; and
- (ii) by inserting before the period at the end the following: “or withdrawn without a waiver before filing”;

(B) by redesignating subparagraphs (E) and (F) as subparagraphs (F) and (G), respectively; and

(C) by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following:

“(E) FEES FOR APPLICATIONS PREVIOUSLY REFUSED FOR FILING OR WITHDRAWN BEFORE FILING.—A human drug application or supplement that was submitted but was refused for filing, or was withdrawn before being accepted or refused for filing, shall be subject to the full fee under subparagraph (A) upon being resubmitted or filed over protest, unless the fee is waived or reduced under subsection (d).”; and

(3) in paragraph (2)—

(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “subparagraph (B)” and inserting “subparagraphs (B) and (C)”; and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR POSITRON EMISSION TOMOGRAPHY DRUGS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), each person who is named as the applicant in an approved human drug application for a positron emission tomography drug shall be subject under subparagraph (A) to one-sixth of an annual establishment fee with respect to each such establishment identified in the application as producing positron emission tomography drugs under the approved application.

“(ii) EXCEPTION FROM ANNUAL ESTABLISHMENT FEE.—Each person who is named as the applicant in an application described in clause (i) shall not be assessed an annual establishment fee for a fiscal year if the person certifies to the Secretary, at a time specified by the Secretary and using procedures specified by the Secretary, that—

“(I) the person is a not-for-profit medical center that has only 1 establishment for the production of positron emission tomography drugs; and

“(II) at least 95 percent of the total number of doses of each positron emission tomography drug produced by such establishment during such fiscal year will be used within the medical center.

“(iii) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘positron emission tomography drug’ has the meaning given to the term ‘compounded positron emission tomography drug’ in section 201(ii), except that paragraph (1)(B) of such section shall not apply.”.

(b) FEE REVENUE AMOUNTS.—Section 736(b) (21 U.S.C. 379h(b)) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) FEE REVENUE AMOUNTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, fees under subsection (a) shall, except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (f), and (g), be established to generate a total revenue amount under such subsection that is equal to the sum of—

“(A) \$392,783,000; and

“(B) an amount equal to the modified workload adjustment factor for fiscal year 2007 (as determined under paragraph (3)).

“(2) TYPES OF FEES.—Of the total revenue amount determined for a fiscal year under paragraph (1)—

“(A) one-third shall be derived from fees under subsection (a)(1) (relating to human drug applications and supplements);

“(B) one-third shall be derived from fees under subsection (a)(2) (relating to prescription drug establishments); and

“(C) one-third shall be derived from fees under subsection (a)(3) (relating to prescription drug products).

“(3) MODIFIED WORKLOAD ADJUSTMENT FACTOR FOR FISCAL YEAR 2007.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), the Secretary shall determine the modified workload adjustment factor by determining the dollar amount that results from applying the methodology that was in effect under subsection (c)(2) for fiscal year 2007 to the amount \$354,893,000, except that, with respect to the portion of such determination that is based on the change in the total number of commercial investigational new drug applications, the Secretary shall count the number of such applications that were active during the most recent 12-month period for which data on such submissions is available.

“(4) ADDITIONAL FEE REVENUES FOR DRUG SAFETY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, paragraph (1)(A) shall be applied by substituting the amount determined under subparagraph (B) for ‘\$392,783,000’.

“(B) AMOUNT DETERMINED.—For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, the amount determined under this subparagraph is the sum of—

“(i) \$392,783,000; plus

“(ii)(I) for fiscal year 2008, \$25,000,000;

“(II) for fiscal year 2009, \$35,000,000;

“(III) for fiscal year 2010, \$45,000,000;

“(IV) for fiscal year 2011, \$55,000,000; and

“(V) for fiscal year 2012, \$65,000,000.”.

(c) ADJUSTMENTS TO FEES.—

(1) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—Section 736(c)(1) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)(1)) is amended—

(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “The revenues established in subsection (b)” and inserting “For fiscal year 2009 and subsequent fiscal years, the revenues established in subsection (b)”;

(B) in subparagraph (A), by striking “or” at the end;

(C) in subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end and inserting “, or”;

(D) by inserting after subparagraph (B) the following:

“(C) the average annual change in the cost, per full-time equivalent position of the Food and Drug Administration, of all personnel compensation and benefits paid with respect to such positions for the first 5 years of the preceding 6 fiscal years.”; and

(E) in the matter following subparagraph (C) (as added by subparagraph (D)), by striking “fiscal year 2003” and inserting “fiscal year 2008”.

(2) WORKLOAD ADJUSTMENT.—Section 736(c)(2) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)(2)) is amended—

(A) in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “Beginning with fiscal year 2004,” and inserting “For fiscal year 2009 and subsequent fiscal years,”;

(B) in subparagraph (A), in the first sentence—

(i) by striking “human drug applications,” and inserting “human drug applications (adjusted for changes in review activities, as described in the notice that the Secretary is required to publish in the Federal Register under this subparagraph),”;

(ii) by striking “commercial investigational new drug applications,”; and

(iii) by inserting before the period the following: “, and the change in the total number of active commercial investigational new drug applications (adjusted for changes in review activities, as so described) during the most recent 12-month period for which data on such submissions is available”;

(C) in subparagraph (B), by adding at the end the following: “Any adjustment for changes in review activities made in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 may not result in the total workload adjustment being more than 2 percentage points higher than it would have been in the absence of the adjustment for changes in review activities.”; and

(D) by adding at the end the following:

“(C) The Secretary shall contract with an independent accounting firm to study the adjustment for changes in review activities applied in setting fees and revenue amounts for fiscal year 2009 and to make recommendations, if warranted, for future changes in the methodology for calculating the adjustment. After review of the recommendations, the Secretary shall, if warranted, make appropriate changes to the methodology, and the changes shall be effective for each of the fiscal years 2010 through 2012. The Secretary shall not make any adjustment for changes in review activities for any fiscal year after 2009 unless such study has been completed.”.

(3) RENT AND RENT-RELATED COST ADJUSTMENT.—Section 736(c) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)) is amended—

(A) by redesignating paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) as paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), respectively; and

(B) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following:

“(3) RENT AND RENT-RELATED COST ADJUSTMENT.—For fiscal year 2010 and each subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary shall, before making adjustments under paragraphs (1) and (2), decrease the fee revenue amount established in subsection (b) if actual costs paid for rent and rent-related expenses for the preceding fiscal year are less than estimates made for such year in fiscal year 2006. Any reduction made under this paragraph shall not exceed the amount by which such costs fall below the estimates made in fiscal year 2006 for such fiscal year, and shall not exceed \$11,721,000 for any fiscal year.”.

(4) FINAL YEAR ADJUSTMENT.—Paragraph (4) of section 736(c) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)), as redesignated by paragraph (3)(A), is amended to read as follows:

“(4) FINAL YEAR ADJUSTMENT.—

“(A) INCREASE IN FEES.—For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under this paragraph and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), further increase the fee revenues and fees established in subsection (b) if such an adjustment is necessary to provide for not more than 3 months of operating reserves of carryover user fees for the process for the review of human drug applications for the first 3 months of fiscal year 2013. If such an adjustment is necessary, the rationale for the amount of the increase shall be contained in the annual notice establishing fee revenues and fees for fiscal year 2012. If the Secretary has carryover balances for such process in excess of 3 months of such operating reserves, the adjustment under this subparagraph shall not be made.

“(B) DECREASE IN FEES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—For fiscal year 2012, the Secretary may, in addition to adjustments under this paragraph and paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), decrease the fee revenues and fees established in subsection (b) by the amount determined in clause (ii), if, for fiscal year 2009 or 2010—

“(I) the amount of the total appropriations for the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) exceeds the amount of the total appropriations for the Food and Drug Administration for fiscal year 2008 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year), adjusted as provided under paragraph (1); and

“(II) the amount of the total appropriations expended for the process for the review of human drug applications at the Food and Drug Administration for such fiscal year (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year) exceeds the amount of appropriations expended for the process for the review of human drug applications at the Food and Drug Administration for fiscal year 2008 (excluding the amount of fees appropriated for such fiscal year), adjusted as provided under paragraph (1).

“(ii) AMOUNT OF DECREASE.—The amount determined in this clause is the lesser of—

“(I) the amount equal to the sum of the amounts that, for each of fiscal years 2009 and 2010, is the lesser of—

“(aa) the excess amount described in clause (i)(II) for such fiscal year; or

“(bb) the amount specified in subsection (b)(4)(B)(ii) for such fiscal year; or

“(II) \$65,000,000.

“(iii) LIMITATIONS.—

“(I) FISCAL YEAR CONDITION.—In making the determination under clause (ii), an amount described in subclause (I) of such clause for fiscal year 2009 or 2010 shall be taken into account

only if subclauses (I) and (II) of clause (i) apply to such fiscal year.

“(II) RELATION TO SUBPARAGRAPH (A).—The Secretary shall limit any decrease under this paragraph if such a limitation is necessary to provide for the 3 months of operating reserves described in subparagraph (A).”.

(5) LIMIT.—Paragraph (5) of section 736(c) (21 U.S.C. 379h(c)), as redesignated by paragraph (3)(A), is amended by striking “2002” and inserting “2007”.

(d) FEE WAIVER OR REDUCTION.—Section 736(d) (21 U.S.C. 379h(d)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1), in the matter preceding subparagraph (A)—

(A) by inserting after “The Secretary shall grant” the following: “to a person who is named as the applicant in a human drug application”; and

(B) by inserting “to that person” after “one or more fees assessed”;

(2) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively;

(3) by inserting after paragraph (1) the following:

“(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining whether to grant a waiver or reduction of a fee under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider only the circumstances and assets of the applicant involved and any affiliate of the applicant.”; and

(4) in paragraph (4) (as redesignated by paragraph (2)), in subparagraph (A), by inserting before the period the following: “, and that does not have a drug product that has been approved under a human drug application and introduced or delivered for introduction into interstate commerce”.

(e) CREDITING AND AVAILABILITY OF FEES.—

(1) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Section 736(g)(3) (21 U.S.C. 379h(g)(3)) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, there is authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the fiscal year, as adjusted or otherwise affected under subsection (c) and paragraph (4) of this subsection.”.

(2) OFFSET.—Section 736(g)(4) (21 U.S.C. 379h(g)(4)) is amended to read as follows:

“(4) OFFSET.—If the sum of the cumulative amount of fees collected under this section for the fiscal years 2008 through 2010 and the amount of fees estimated to be collected under this section for fiscal year 2011 exceeds the cumulative amount appropriated under paragraph (3) for the fiscal years 2008 through 2011, the excess shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal year 2012.”.

(f) EXEMPTION FOR ORPHAN DRUGS.—Section 736 (21 U.S.C. 379h) is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(k) ORPHAN DRUGS.—

“(1) EXEMPTION.—A drug designated under section 526 for a rare disease or condition and approved under section 505 or under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act shall be exempt from product and establishment fees under this section, if the drug meets all of the following conditions:

“(A) The drug meets the public health requirements contained in this Act as such requirements are applied to requests for waivers for product and establishment fees.

“(B) The drug is owned or licensed and is marketed by a company that had less than \$50,000,000 in gross worldwide revenue during the previous year.

“(2) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—An exemption under paragraph (1) applies with respect to a drug only if the applicant involved submits a certification that its gross annual revenues did not exceed \$50,000,000 for the preceding 12 months before the exemption was requested.”

(g) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 736(a) (21 U.S.C. 379h(a)) is amended in paragraphs (1)(A)(i), (1)(A)(ii), (2)(A), and (3)(A) by striking “(c)(4)” each place such term appears and inserting “(c)(5)”.

(h) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—

(1) AMENDMENT.—Section 736(g)(1) (21 U.S.C. 379h(g)(1)) is amended by striking the first sentence and inserting the following: “Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended.”

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Paragraph (1) shall take effect as if included in section 504 of the Prescription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2002 (Public Law 107–188; 116 Stat. 687).

SEC. 104. FEES RELATING TO ADVISORY REVIEW OF PRESCRIPTION-DRUG TELEVISION ADVERTISING.

Part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII (21 U.S.C. 379g et seq.) is amended by adding after section 736 the following:

“SEC. 736A. FEES RELATING TO ADVISORY REVIEW OF PRESCRIPTION-DRUG TELEVISION ADVERTISING.

“(a) TYPES OF DIRECT-TO-CONSUMER TELEVISION ADVERTISEMENT REVIEW FEES.—Beginning in fiscal year 2008, the Secretary shall assess and collect fees in accordance with this section as follows:

“(1) ADVISORY REVIEW FEE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a proposed direct-to-consumer television advertisement (referred to in this section as a ‘DTC advertisement’), each person that on or after October 1, 2007, submits such an advertisement for advisory review by the Secretary prior to its initial public dissemination shall, except as provided in subparagraph (B), be subject to a fee established under subsection (c)(3).

“(B) EXCEPTION FOR REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS.—A DTC advertisement that is required to be submitted to the Secretary prior to initial public dissemination is not subject to a fee under subparagraph (A) unless the sponsor designates the submission as a submission for advisory review.

“(C) NOTICE TO SECRETARY OF NUMBER OF ADVERTISEMENTS.—Not later than June 1 of each fiscal

year, the Secretary shall publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting any person to notify the Secretary within 30 days of the number of DTC advertisements the person intends to submit for advisory review in the next fiscal year. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, for fiscal year 2008, the Secretary shall publish such a notice in the Federal Register not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

“(D) PAYMENT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The fee required by subparagraph (A) (referred to in this section as ‘an advisory review fee’) shall be due not later than October 1 of the fiscal year in which the DTC advertisement involved is intended to be submitted for advisory review, subject to subparagraph (F)(i). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the advisory review fee for any DTC advertisement that is intended to be submitted for advisory review during fiscal year 2008 shall be due not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments of 2007 or an earlier date as specified by the Secretary.

“(ii) EFFECT OF SUBMISSION.—Notification of the Secretary under subparagraph (C) of the number of DTC advertisements a person intends to submit for advisory review is a legally binding commitment by that person to pay the annual advisory review fee for that number of submissions on or before October 1 of the fiscal year in which the advertisement is intended to be submitted. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the commitment shall be a legally binding commitment by that person to pay the annual advisory review fee for that number of submissions for fiscal year 2008 by the date specified in clause (i).

“(iii) NOTICE REGARDING CARRYOVER SUBMISSIONS.—In making a notification under subparagraph (C), the person involved shall in addition notify the Secretary if under subparagraph (F)(i) the person intends to submit a DTC advertisement for which the advisory review fee has already been paid. If the person does not so notify the Secretary, each DTC advertisement submitted by the person for advisory review in the fiscal year involved shall be subject to the advisory review fee.

“(E) MODIFICATION OF ADVISORY REVIEW FEE.—

“(i) LATE PAYMENT.—If a person has submitted a notification under subparagraph (C) with respect to a fiscal year and has not paid all advisory review fees due under subparagraph (D) not later than November 1 of such fiscal year (or, in the case of such a notification submitted with respect to fiscal year 2008, not later than 150 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 or an earlier date specified by the Secretary), the fees shall be regarded as late

and an increase in the amount of fees applies in accordance with this clause, notwithstanding any other provision of this section. For such person, all advisory review fees for such fiscal year shall be due and payable 20 days before any direct-to-consumer advertisement is submitted to the Secretary for advisory review, and each such fee shall be equal to 150 percent of the fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (c)(3).

“(ii) EXCEEDING IDENTIFIED NUMBER OF SUBMISSIONS.—If a person submits a number of DTC advertisements for advisory review in a fiscal year that exceeds the number identified by the person under subparagraph (C), an increase in the amount of fees applies under this clause for each submission in excess of such number, notwithstanding any other provision of this section. For each such DTC advertisement, the advisory review fee shall be due and payable 20 days before the advertisement is submitted to the Secretary, and the fee shall be equal to 150 percent of the fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (c)(3).

“(F) LIMITS.—

“(i) SUBMISSIONS.—For each advisory review fee paid by a person for a fiscal year, the person is entitled to acceptance for advisory review by the Secretary of one DTC advertisement and acceptance of one resubmission for advisory review of the same advertisement. The advertisement shall be submitted for review in the fiscal year for which the fee was assessed, except that a person may carry over not more than one paid advisory review submission to the next fiscal year. Resubmissions may be submitted without regard to the fiscal year of the initial advisory review submission.

“(ii) NO REFUNDS.—Except as provided by subsections (d)(4) and (f), fees paid under this section shall not be refunded.

“(iii) NO WAIVERS, EXEMPTIONS, OR REDUCTIONS.—The Secretary shall not grant a waiver, exemption, or reduction of any fees due or payable under this section.

“(iv) RIGHT TO ADVISORY REVIEW NOT TRANSFERABLE.—The right to an advisory review under this paragraph is not transferable, except to a successor in interest.

“(2) OPERATING RESERVE FEE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Each person that on or after October 1, 2007, is assessed an advisory review fee under paragraph (1) shall be subject to fee established under subsection (d)(2) (referred to in this section as an ‘operating reserve fee’) for the first fiscal year in which an advisory review fee is assessed to such person. The person is not subject to an operating reserve fee for any other fiscal year.

“(B) PAYMENT.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the operating reserve fee shall be due no later than—

“(i) October 1 of the first fiscal year in which the person is required to pay an advisory review fee under paragraph (1); or

“(ii) for fiscal year 2008, 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 or an earlier date specified by the Secretary.

“(C) LATE NOTICE OF SUBMISSION.—If, in the first fiscal year of a person’s participation in the program under this section, that person submits any DTC advertisements for advisory review that are in excess of the number identified by that person in response to the Federal Register notice described in subsection (a)(1)(C), that person shall pay an operating reserve fee for each of those advisory reviews equal to the advisory review fee for each submission established under paragraph (1)(E)(ii). Fees required by this subparagraph shall be in addition to any fees required by subparagraph (A). Fees under this subparagraph shall be due 20 days before any DTC advertisement is submitted by such person to the Secretary for advisory review.

“(D) LATE PAYMENT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), and subject to clause (ii), an operating reserve fee shall be regarded as late if the person required to pay the fee has not paid the complete operating reserve fee by—

“(I) for fiscal year 2008, 150 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 or an earlier date specified by the Secretary; or

“(II) in any subsequent year, November 1.

“(ii) COMPLETE PAYMENT.—The complete operating reserve fee shall be due and payable 20 days before any DTC advertisement is submitted by such person to the Secretary for advisory review.

“(iii) AMOUNT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, an operating reserve fee that is regarded as late under this subparagraph shall be equal to 150 percent of the operating reserve fee that otherwise would have applied pursuant to subsection (d).

“(b) ADVISORY REVIEW FEE REVENUE AMOUNTS.—Fees under subsection (a)(1) shall be established to generate revenue amounts of \$6,250,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012, as adjusted pursuant to subsections (c) and (g)(4).

“(c) ADJUSTMENTS.—

“(1) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the revenues established in subsection (b) shall be adjusted by the Secretary by notice, published in the Federal Register, for a fiscal year to reflect the greater of—

“(A) the total percentage change that occurred in the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers (all items; U.S. city average), for the 12-month period ending June 30 preceding the fiscal year for which fees are being established;

“(B) the total percentage change for the previous fiscal year in basic pay under the General Schedule in accordance

with section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, as adjusted by any locality-based comparability payment pursuant to section 5304 of such title for Federal employees stationed in the District of Columbia; or

“(C) the average annual change in the cost, per full-time equivalent position of the Food and Drug Administration, of all personnel compensation and benefits paid with respect to such positions for the first 5 fiscal years of the previous 6 fiscal years.

The adjustment made each fiscal year by this subsection shall be added on a compounded basis to the sum of all adjustments made each fiscal year after fiscal year 2008 under this subsection.

“(2) WORKLOAD ADJUSTMENT.—Beginning with fiscal year 2009, after the fee revenues established in subsection (b) are adjusted for a fiscal year for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1), the fee revenues shall be adjusted further for such fiscal year to reflect changes in the workload of the Secretary with respect to the submission of DTC advertisements for advisory review prior to initial dissemination. With respect to such adjustment:

“(A) The adjustment shall be determined by the Secretary based upon the number of DTC advertisements identified pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C) for the upcoming fiscal year, excluding allowable previously paid carry over submissions. The adjustment shall be determined by multiplying the number of such advertisements projected for that fiscal year that exceeds 150 by \$27,600 (adjusted each year beginning with fiscal year 2009 for inflation in accordance with paragraph (1)). The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the fee revenues and fees resulting from the adjustment and the supporting methodologies.

“(B) Under no circumstances shall the adjustment result in fee revenues for a fiscal year that are less than the fee revenues established for the prior fiscal year.

“(3) ANNUAL FEE SETTING FOR ADVISORY REVIEW.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than August 1 of each fiscal year (or, with respect to fiscal year 2008, not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007), the Secretary shall establish for the next fiscal year the DTC advertisement advisory review fee under subsection (a)(1), based on the revenue amounts established under subsection (b), the adjustments provided under paragraphs (1) and (2), and the number of DTC advertisements identified pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C), excluding allowable previously-paid carry over submissions. The annual advisory review fee shall be established by dividing the fee revenue for a fiscal year (as adjusted pursuant to this subsection) by the number of DTC advertisements so identified, excluding allowable previously-paid carry over submissions under subsection (a)(1)(F)(i).

“(B) FISCAL YEAR 2008 FEE LIMIT.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) and the adjustments pursuant to this subsection, the fee established under subparagraph (A) for

fiscal year 2008 may not be more than \$83,000 per submission for advisory review.

“(C) ANNUAL FEE LIMIT.—Notwithstanding subsection (b) and the adjustments pursuant to this subsection, the fee established under subparagraph (A) for a fiscal year after fiscal year 2008 may not be more than 50 percent more than the fee established for the prior fiscal year.

“(D) LIMIT.—The total amount of fees obligated for a fiscal year may not exceed the total costs for such fiscal year for the resources allocated for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising.

“(d) OPERATING RESERVES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish in the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation a Direct-to-Consumer Advisory Review Operating Reserve, of at least \$6,250,000 in fiscal year 2008, to continue the program under this section in the event the fees collected in any subsequent fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a)(1) do not generate the fee revenue amount established for that fiscal year.

“(2) FEE SETTING.—The Secretary shall establish the operating reserve fee under subsection (a)(2)(A) for each person required to pay the fee by multiplying the number of DTC advertisements identified by that person pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(C) by the advisory review fee established pursuant to subsection (c)(3) for that fiscal year, except that in no case shall the operating reserve fee assessed be less than the operating reserve fee assessed if the person had first participated in the program under this section in fiscal year 2008.

“(3) USE OF OPERATING RESERVE.—The Secretary may use funds from the reserves only to the extent necessary in any fiscal year to make up the difference between the fee revenue amount established for that fiscal year under subsections (b) and (c) and the amount of fees actually collected for that fiscal year pursuant to subsection (a)(1), or to pay costs of ending the program under this section if it is terminated pursuant to subsection (f) or not reauthorized beyond fiscal year 2012.

“(4) REFUND OF OPERATING RESERVES.—Within 120 days after the end of fiscal year 2012, or if the program under this section ends early pursuant to subsection (f), the Secretary, after setting aside sufficient operating reserve amounts to terminate the program under this section, shall refund all amounts remaining in the operating reserve on a pro rata basis to each person that paid an operating reserve fee assessment. In no event shall the refund to any person exceed the total amount of operating reserve fees paid by such person pursuant to subsection (a)(2).

“(e) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO PAY FEES.—Notwithstanding any other requirement, a submission for advisory review of a DTC advertisement submitted by a person subject to fees under subsection (a) shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted for review by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person under this section have been paid.

“(f) EFFECT OF INADEQUATE FUNDING OF PROGRAM.—

“(1) INITIAL FUNDING.—If on November 1, 2007, or 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, whichever is later,

the Secretary has not received at least \$11,250,000 in advisory review fees and operating reserve fees combined, the program under this section shall not commence and all collected fees shall be refunded.

“(2) LATER FISCAL YEARS.—Beginning in fiscal year 2009, if, on November 1 of the fiscal year, the combination of the operating reserves, annual fee revenues from that fiscal year, and unobligated fee revenues from prior fiscal years falls below \$9,000,000, adjusted for inflation (as described in subsection (c)(1)), the program under this section shall terminate, and the Secretary shall notify all participants, retain any money from the unused advisory review fees and the operating reserves needed to terminate the program, and refund the remainder of the unused fees and operating reserves. To the extent required to terminate the program, the Secretary shall first use unobligated advisory review fee revenues from prior fiscal years, then the operating reserves, and finally, unused advisory review fees from the relevant fiscal year.

“(g) CREDITING AND AVAILABILITY OF FEES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Fees authorized under subsection (a) shall be collected and available for obligation only to the extent and in the amount provided in advance in appropriations Acts. Such fees are authorized to remain available until expended. Such sums as may be necessary may be transferred from the Food and Drug Administration salaries and expenses appropriation account without fiscal year limitation to such appropriation account for salaries and expenses with such fiscal year limitation. The sums transferred shall be available solely for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising.

“(2) COLLECTIONS AND APPROPRIATION ACTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The fees authorized by this section—

“(i) shall be retained in each fiscal year in an amount not to exceed the amount specified in appropriation Acts, or otherwise made available for obligation for such fiscal year; and

“(ii) shall be available for obligation only if the amounts appropriated as budget authority for such fiscal year are sufficient to support a number of full-time equivalent review employees that is not fewer than the number of such employees supported in fiscal year 2007.

“(B) REVIEW EMPLOYEES.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii), the term ‘full-time equivalent review employees’ means the total combined number of full-time equivalent employees in—

“(i) the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, Division of Drug Marketing, Advertising, and Communications, Food and Drug Administration; and

“(ii) the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, Advertising and Promotional Labeling Branch, Food and Drug Administration.

“(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—For each of the fiscal years 2008 through 2012, there is authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section an amount equal to the total revenue amount determined under subsection (b) for the

fiscal year, as adjusted pursuant to subsection (c) and paragraph (4) of this subsection, plus amounts collected for the reserve fund under subsection (d).

“(4) OFFSET.—Any amount of fees collected for a fiscal year under this section that exceeds the amount of fees specified in appropriation Acts for such fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for a subsequent fiscal year.

“(h) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

“(1) The term ‘advisory review’ means reviewing and providing advisory comments on DTC advertisements regarding compliance of a proposed advertisement with the requirements of this Act prior to its initial public dissemination.

“(2) The term ‘advisory review fee’ has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(1)(D).

“(3) The term ‘carry over submission’ means a submission for an advisory review for which a fee was paid in one fiscal year that is submitted for review in the following fiscal year.

“(4) The term ‘direct-to-consumer television advertisement’ means an advertisement for a prescription drug product (as defined in section 735(3)) intended to be displayed on any television channel for less than 3 minutes.

“(5) The term ‘DTC advertisement’ has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(1)(A).

“(6) The term ‘operating reserve fee’ has the meaning indicated for such term in subsection (a)(2)(A).

“(7) The term ‘person’ includes an individual, partnership, corporation, and association, and any affiliate thereof or successor in interest.

“(8) The term ‘process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising’ means the activities necessary to review and provide advisory comments on DTC advertisements prior to public dissemination and, to the extent the Secretary has additional staff resources available under the program under this section that are not necessary for the advisory review of DTC advertisements, the activities necessary to review and provide advisory comments on other proposed advertisements and promotional material prior to public dissemination.

“(9) The term ‘resources allocated for the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising’ means the expenses incurred in connection with the process for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising for—

“(A) officers and employees of the Food and Drug Administration, contractors of the Food and Drug Administration, advisory committees, and costs related to such officers, employees, and committees, and to contracts with such contractors;

“(B) management of information, and the acquisition, maintenance, and repair of computer resources;

“(C) leasing, maintenance, renovation, and repair of facilities and acquisition, maintenance, and repair of fixtures, furniture, scientific equipment, and other necessary materials and supplies;

“(D) collection of fees under this section and accounting for resources allocated for the advisory review of prescription drug advertising; and

“(E) terminating the program under this section pursuant to subsection (f)(2) if that becomes necessary.

“(10) The term ‘resubmission’ means a subsequent submission for advisory review of a direct-to-consumer television advertisement that has been revised in response to the Secretary’s comments on an original submission. A resubmission may not introduce significant new concepts or creative themes into the television advertisement.

“(11) The term ‘submission for advisory review’ means an original submission of a direct-to-consumer television advertisement for which the sponsor voluntarily requests advisory comments before the advertisement is publicly disseminated.”.

SEC. 105. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

Part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII (21 U.S.C. 379g et seq.), as amended by section 104, is further amended by inserting after section 736A the following:

“SEC. 736B. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

“(a) **PERFORMANCE REPORT.**—Beginning with fiscal year 2008, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year for which fees are collected under this part, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 during such fiscal year and the future plans of the Food and Drug Administration for meeting the goals. The report for a fiscal year shall include information on all previous cohorts for which the Secretary has not given a complete response on all human drug applications and supplements in the cohort.

“(b) **FISCAL REPORT.**—Beginning with fiscal year 2008, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year for which fees are collected under this part, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected for such fiscal year.

“(c) **PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.**—The Secretary shall make the reports required under subsections (a) and (b) available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(d) **REAUTHORIZATION.**—

“(1) **CONSULTATION.**—In developing recommendations to present to the Congress with respect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the process for the review of human drug applications for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2012, and for the reauthorization of this part for such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—

“(A) the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives;

“(B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;

“(C) scientific and academic experts;

“(D) health care professionals;

“(E) representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups; and

“(F) the regulated industry.

“(2) PRIOR PUBLIC INPUT.—Prior to beginning negotiations with the regulated industry on the reauthorization of this part, the Secretary shall—

“(A) publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting public input on the reauthorization;

“(B) hold a public meeting at which the public may present its views on the reauthorization, including specific suggestions for changes to the goals referred to in subsection (a);

“(C) provide a period of 30 days after the public meeting to obtain written comments from the public suggesting changes to this part; and

“(D) publish the comments on the Food and Drug Administration’s Internet Web site.

“(3) PERIODIC CONSULTATION.—Not less frequently than once every month during negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold discussions with representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of their views on the reauthorization and their suggestions for changes to this part as expressed under paragraph (2).

“(4) PUBLIC REVIEW OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—After negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall—

“(A) present the recommendations developed under paragraph (1) to the Congressional committees specified in such paragraph;

“(B) publish such recommendations in the Federal Register;

“(C) provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations;

“(D) hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and

“(E) after consideration of such public views and comments, revise such recommendations as necessary.

“(5) TRANSMITTAL OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than January 15, 2012, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress the revised recommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of the views and comments received under such paragraph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

“(6) MINUTES OF NEGOTIATION MEETINGS.—

“(A) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the public Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

“(B) CONTENT.—The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made

by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.”.

SEC. 106. SUNSET DATES.

(a) **AUTHORIZATION.**—The amendments made by sections 102, 103, and 104 cease to be effective October 1, 2012.

(b) **REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**—The amendment made by section 105 ceases to be effective January 31, 2013.

SEC. 107. EFFECTIVE DATE.

The amendments made by this title shall take effect on October 1, 2007, or the date of the enactment of this Act, whichever is later, except that fees under part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act shall be assessed for all human drug applications received on or after October 1, 2007, regardless of the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 108. SAVINGS CLAUSE.

Notwithstanding section 509 of the Prescription Drug User Fee Amendments of 2002 (21 U.S.C. 379g note), and notwithstanding the amendments made by this title, part 2 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this title, shall continue to be in effect with respect to human drug applications and supplements (as defined in such part as of such day) that on or after October 1, 2002, but before October 1, 2007, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administration for filing with respect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2008.

SEC. 109. TECHNICAL AMENDMENT; CONFORMING AMENDMENT.

(a) Section 739 (21 U.S.C. 379j–11) is amended in the matter preceding paragraph (1) by striking “subchapter” and inserting “part”.

(b) Paragraph (11) of section 739 (21 U.S.C. 379j–11) is amended by striking “735(9)” and inserting “735(11)”.

TITLE II—MEDICAL DEVICE USER FEE AMENDMENTS OF 2007

SEC. 201. SHORT TITLE; REFERENCES IN TITLE; FINDING.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This title may be cited as the “Medical Device User Fee Amendments of 2007”.

(b) **REFERENCES IN TITLE.**—Except as otherwise specified, amendments made by this title to a section or other provision of law are amendments to such section or other provision of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).

(c) **FINDING.**—The Congress finds that the fees authorized under the amendments made by this title will be dedicated toward expediting the process for the review of device applications and for assuring the safety and effectiveness of devices, as set forth in the goals identified for purposes of part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act in the letters from the Secretary of Health and Human Services to the Chairman of the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Chairman of the Committee on Energy

and Commerce of the House of Representatives, as set forth in the Congressional Record.

Subtitle A—Fees Related to Medical Devices

SEC. 211. DEFINITIONS.

Section 737 is amended—

(1) in the matter preceding paragraph (1), by striking “For purposes of this subchapter” and inserting “For purposes of this part”;

(2) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), (7), and (8) as paragraphs (8), (9), (10), and (12), respectively;

(3) by inserting after paragraph (4) the following:

“(5) The term ‘30-day notice’ means a notice under section 515(d)(6) that is limited to a request to make modifications to manufacturing procedures or methods of manufacture affecting the safety and effectiveness of the device.

“(6) The term ‘request for classification information’ means a request made under section 513(g) for information respecting the class in which a device has been classified or the requirements applicable to a device.

“(7) The term ‘annual fee’, for periodic reporting concerning a class III device, means the annual fee associated with periodic reports required by a premarket application approval order.”;

(4) in paragraph (10), as so redesignated—

(A) by striking “April of the preceding fiscal year” and inserting “October of the preceding fiscal year”; and

(B) by striking “April 2002” and inserting “October 2001”;

(5) by inserting after paragraph (10), as so amended, the following:

“(11) The term ‘person’ includes an affiliate thereof.”; and

(6) by inserting after paragraph (12), as so redesignated, the following:

“(13) The term ‘establishment subject to a registration fee’ means an establishment that is required to register with the Secretary under section 510 and is one of the following types of establishments:

“(A) MANUFACTURER.—An establishment that makes by any means any article that is a device, including an establishment that sterilizes or otherwise makes such article for or on behalf of a specification developer or any other person.

“(B) SINGLE-USE DEVICE REPROCESSOR.—An establishment that, within the meaning of section 201(ll)(2)(A), performs additional processing and manufacturing operations on a single-use device that has previously been used on a patient.

“(C) SPECIFICATION DEVELOPER.—An establishment that develops specifications for a device that is distributed under the establishment’s name but which performs no manufacturing, including an establishment that, in addition to developing specifications, also arranges for the manufacturing of devices labeled with another establishment’s name by a contract manufacturer.”.

SEC. 212. AUTHORITY TO ASSESS AND USE DEVICE FEES.

(a) TYPES OF FEES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 738(a) (21 U.S.C. 379j(a)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1), by striking “Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Medical Device User Fee and Modernization Act of 2002” and inserting “Beginning in fiscal year 2008”; and

(B) by amending the designation and heading of paragraph (2) to read as follows:

“(2) PREMARKET APPLICATION, PREMARKET REPORT, SUPPLEMENT, AND SUBMISSION FEE, AND ANNUAL FEE FOR PERIODIC REPORTING CONCERNING A CLASS III DEVICE.—”.

(2) FEE AMOUNTS.—Section 738(a)(2)(A) (21 U.S.C. 379j(a)(2)(A)) is amended—

(A) in clause (iii), by striking “a fee equal to the fee that applies” and inserting “a fee equal to 75 percent of the fee that applies”;

(B) in clause (iv), by striking “21.5 percent” and inserting “15 percent”;

(C) in clause (v), by striking “7.2 percent” and inserting “7 percent”;

(D) by redesignating clauses (vi) and (vii) as clauses (vii) and (viii), respectively;

(E) by inserting after clause (v) the following:

“(vi) For a 30-day notice, a fee equal to 1.6 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).”;

(F) in clause (viii), as so redesignated—

(i) by striking “1.42 percent” and inserting “1.84 percent”; and

(ii) by striking “, subject to any adjustment under subsection (e)(2)(C)(ii)”;

(G) by inserting after such clause (viii) the following:

“(ix) For a request for classification information, a fee equal to 1.35 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).

“(x) For periodic reporting concerning a class III device, an annual fee equal to 3.5 percent of the fee that applies under clause (i).”.

(3) PAYMENT.—Section 738(a)(2)(C) (21 U.S.C. 379j(a)(2)(C)) is amended to read as follows:

“(C) PAYMENT.—The fee required by subparagraph (A) shall be due upon submission of the premarket application, premarket report, supplement, premarket notification submission, 30-day notice, request for classification information, or periodic reporting concerning a class III device. Applicants submitting portions of applications pursuant to section 515(c)(4) shall pay such fees upon submission of the first portion of such applications.”.

(4) REFUNDS.—Section 738(a)(2)(D) (21 U.S.C. 379j(a)(2)(D)) is amended—

(A) in clause (iii), by striking the last two sentences; and

(B) by adding after clause (iii) the following:

“(iv) MODULAR APPLICATIONS WITHDRAWN BEFORE FIRST ACTION.—The Secretary shall refund 75 percent of the application fee paid for an application submitted

under section 515(c)(4) that is withdrawn before a second portion is submitted and before a first action on the first portion.

“(v) LATER WITHDRAWN MODULAR APPLICATIONS.—If an application submitted under section 515(c)(4) is withdrawn after a second or subsequent portion is submitted but before any first action, the Secretary may return a portion of the fee. The amount of refund, if any, shall be based on the level of effort already expended on the review of the portions submitted.

“(vi) SOLE DISCRETION TO REFUND.—The Secretary shall have sole discretion to refund a fee or portion of the fee under clause (iii) or (v). A determination by the Secretary concerning a refund under clause (iii) or (v) shall not be reviewable.”

(5) ANNUAL ESTABLISHMENT REGISTRATION FEE.—Section 738(a) (21 U.S.C. 379j(a)) is amended by adding after paragraph (2) the following:

“(3) ANNUAL ESTABLISHMENT REGISTRATION FEE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each establishment subject to a registration fee shall be subject to a fee for each initial or annual registration under section 510 beginning with its registration for fiscal year 2008.

“(B) EXCEPTION.—No fee shall be required under subparagraph (A) for an establishment operated by a State or Federal governmental entity or an Indian tribe (as defined in the Indian Self Determination and Educational Assistance Act), unless a device manufactured by the establishment is to be distributed commercially.

“(C) PAYMENT.—The fee required under subparagraph (A) shall be due once each fiscal year, upon the initial registration of the establishment or upon the annual registration under section 510.”

(b) FEE AMOUNTS.—Section 738(b) (21 U.S.C. 379j(b)) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) FEE AMOUNTS.—Except as provided in subsections (c), (d), (e), and (h) the fees under subsection (a) shall be based on the following fee amounts:

| Fee Type | Fiscal Year 2008 | Fiscal Year 2009 | Fiscal Year 2010 | Fiscal Year 2011 | Fiscal Year 2012 |
|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Premarket Application | \$185,000 | \$200,725 | \$217,787 | \$236,298 | \$256,384 |
| Establishment Registration | \$1,706 | \$1,851 | \$2,008 | \$2,179 | \$2,364.” |

(c) ANNUAL FEE SETTING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 738(c) (21 U.S.C. 379j(c)(1)) is amended—

(A) in the subsection heading, by striking “Annual Fee Setting” and inserting “ANNUAL FEE SETTING”; and

(B) in paragraph (1), by striking the last sentence.

(2) ADJUSTMENT OF ANNUAL ESTABLISHMENT FEE.—Section 738(c) (21 U.S.C. 379j(c)), as amended by paragraph (1), is further amended—

(A) by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively;

(B) by inserting after paragraph (1) the following:

“(2) ADJUSTMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—When setting fees for fiscal year 2010, the Secretary may increase the fee under subsection (a)(3)(A) (applicable to establishments subject to registration) only if the Secretary estimates that the number of establishments submitting fees for fiscal year 2009 is fewer than 12,250. The percentage increase shall be the percentage by which the estimate of establishments submitting fees in fiscal year 2009 is fewer than 12,750, but in no case may the percentage increase be more than 8.5 percent over that specified in subsection (b) for fiscal year 2010. If the Secretary makes any adjustment to the fee under subsection (a)(3)(A) for fiscal year 2010, then such fee for fiscal years 2011 and 2012 shall be adjusted so that such fee for fiscal year 2011 is equal to the adjusted fee for fiscal year 2010 increased by 8.5 percent, and such fee for fiscal year 2012 is equal to the adjusted fee for fiscal year 2011 increased by 8.5 percent.

“(B) PUBLICATION.—For any adjustment made under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register the Secretary’s determination to make the adjustment and the rationale for the determination.”; and

(C) in paragraph (4), as redesignated by this paragraph, in subparagraph (A)—

(i) by striking “For fiscal years 2006 and 2007, the Secretary” and inserting “The Secretary”; and

(ii) by striking “for the first month of fiscal year 2008” and inserting “for the first month of the next fiscal year”.

(d) SMALL BUSINESSES; FEE WAIVER AND FEE REDUCTION REGARDING PREMARKET APPROVAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 738(d)(1) (21 U.S.C. 379j(d)(1)) is amended—

(A) by striking “, partners, and parent firms”; and

(B) by striking “clauses (i) through (vi) of subsection (a)(2)(A)” and inserting “clauses (i) through (v) and clauses (vii), (ix), and (x) of subsection (a)(2)(A)”.

(2) RULES RELATING TO PREMARKET APPROVAL FEES.—

(A) DEFINITION.—Section 738(d)(2)(A) (21 U.S.C. 379j(d)(2)(A)) is amended by striking “, partners, and parent firms”.

(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—Section 738(d)(2)(B) (21 U.S.C. 379j(d)(2)(B)) is amended—

(i) by striking “(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—An applicant” and inserting the following:

“(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—An applicant”;

(ii) by striking “The applicant shall support its claim” and inserting the following:

“(ii) FIRMS SUBMITTING TAX RETURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—The applicant shall support its claim”;

(iii) by striking “, partners, and parent firms” each place it appears;

(iv) by striking the last sentence and inserting “If no tax forms are submitted for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates.”; and

(v) by adding at the end the following:

“(iii) FIRMS NOT SUBMITTING TAX RETURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—In the case of an applicant that has not previously submitted a Federal income tax return, the applicant and each of its affiliates shall demonstrate that it meets the definition under subparagraph (A) by submission of a signed certification, in such form as the Secretary may direct through a notice published in the Federal Register, that the applicant or affiliate meets the criteria for a small business and a certification, in English, from the national taxing authority of the country in which the applicant or, if applicable, affiliate is headquartered. The certification from such taxing authority shall bear the official seal of such taxing authority and shall provide the applicant’s or affiliate’s gross receipts or sales for the most recent year in both the local currency of such country and in United States dollars, the exchange rate used in converting such local currency to dollars, and the dates during which these receipts or sales were collected. The applicant shall also submit a statement signed by the head of the applicant’s firm or by its chief financial officer that the applicant has submitted certifications for all of its affiliates, or that the applicant has no affiliates.”.

(3) REDUCED FEES.—Section 738(d)(2)(C) (21 U.S.C. 379j(d)(2)(C)) is amended to read as follows:

“(C) REDUCED FEES.—Where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved meets the definition under subparagraph (A), the fees established under subsection (c)(1) may be paid at a reduced rate of—

“(i) 25 percent of the fee established under such subsection for a premarket application, a premarket report, a supplement, or periodic reporting concerning a class III device; and

“(ii) 50 percent of the fee established under such subsection for a 30-day notice or a request for classification information.”.

(e) SMALL BUSINESSES; FEE REDUCTION REGARDING PREMARKET NOTIFICATION SUBMISSIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 738(e)(1) (21 U.S.C. 379j(e)(1)) is amended—

(A) by striking “2004” and inserting “2008”; and

(B) by striking “(a)(2)(A)(vii)” and inserting “(a)(2)(A)(viii)”.

(2) RULES RELATING TO PREMARKET NOTIFICATION SUBMISSIONS.—

(A) DEFINITION.—Section 738(e)(2)(A) (21 U.S.C. 379j(e)(2)(A)) is amended by striking “, partners, and parent firms”.

(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—Section 738(e)(2)(B) (21 U.S.C. 379j(e)(2)(B)) is amended—

(i) by striking “(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—An applicant” and inserting the following:

“(B) EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—An applicant”;

(ii) by striking “The applicant shall support its claim” and inserting the following:

“(ii) FIRMS SUBMITTING TAX RETURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—The applicant shall support its claim”;

(iii) by striking “, partners, and parent firms” each place it appears;

(iv) by striking the last sentence and inserting “If no tax forms are submitted for any affiliate, the applicant shall certify that the applicant has no affiliates.”; and

(v) by adding at the end the following:

“(iii) FIRMS NOT SUBMITTING TAX RETURNS TO THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE.—In the case of an applicant that has not previously submitted a Federal income tax return, the applicant and each of its affiliates shall demonstrate that it meets the definition under subparagraph (A) by submission of a signed certification, in such form as the Secretary may direct through a notice published in the Federal Register, that the applicant or affiliate meets the criteria for a small business and a certification, in English, from the national taxing authority of the country in which the applicant or, if applicable, affiliate is headquartered. The certification from such taxing authority shall bear the official seal of such taxing authority and shall provide the applicant’s or affiliate’s gross receipts or sales for the most recent year in both the local currency of such country and in United States dollars, the exchange rate used in converting such local currency to dollars, and the dates during which these receipts or sales were collected. The applicant shall also submit a statement signed by the head of the applicant’s firm or by its chief financial officer that the applicant has submitted certifications for all of its affiliates, or that the applicant has no affiliates.”.

(3) REDUCED FEES.—Section 738(e)(2)(C) (21 U.S.C. 379j(e)(2)(C)) is amended to read as follows:

“(C) REDUCED FEES.—For fiscal year 2008 and each subsequent fiscal year, where the Secretary finds that the applicant involved meets the definition under subparagraph (A), the fee for a premarket notification submission may be paid at 50 percent of the fee that applies under subsection (a)(2)(A)(viii), and as established under subsection (c)(1).”.

(f) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO PAY FEES.—Section 738(f) (21 U.S.C. 379j(f)) is amended to read as follows:

“(f) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO PAY FEES.—

“(1) NO ACCEPTANCE OF SUBMISSIONS.—A premarket application, premarket report, supplement, premarket notification submission, 30-day notice, request for classification information, or periodic reporting concerning a class III device submitted by a person subject to fees under subsections (a)(2) and (a)(3) shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted by the Secretary until all fees owed by such person have been paid.

“(2) NO REGISTRATION.—Registration information submitted under section 510 by an establishment subject to a registration fee shall be considered incomplete and shall not be accepted by the Secretary until the registration fee under subsection (a)(3) owed for the establishment has been paid. Until the fee is paid and the registration is complete, the establishment is deemed to have failed to register in accordance with section 510.”

(g) CONDITIONS.—Section 738(g) (21 U.S.C. 379j(g)) is amended—

(1) by striking paragraph (1) and inserting the following:

“(1) PERFORMANCE GOALS; TERMINATION OF PROGRAM.—With respect to the amount that, under the salaries and expenses account of the Food and Drug Administration, is appropriated for a fiscal year for devices and radiological products, fees may not be assessed under subsection (a) for the fiscal year, and the Secretary is not expected to meet any performance goals identified for the fiscal year, if—

“(A) the amount so appropriated for the fiscal year, excluding the amount of fees appropriated for the fiscal year, is more than 1 percent less than \$205,720,000 multiplied by the adjustment factor applicable to such fiscal year; or

“(B) fees were not assessed under subsection (a) for the previous fiscal year.”; and

(2) by amending paragraph (2) to read as follows:

“(2) AUTHORITY.—If the Secretary does not assess fees under subsection (a) during any portion of a fiscal year because of paragraph (1) and if at a later date in such fiscal year the Secretary may assess such fees, the Secretary may assess and collect such fees, without any modification in the rate for premarket applications, supplements, premarket reports, premarket notification submissions, 30-day notices, requests for classification information, periodic reporting concerning a class III device, and establishment registrations at any time in such fiscal year, notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) relating to the date fees are to be paid.”

(h) CREDITING AND AVAILABILITY OF FEES.—

(1) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Section 738(h)(3) (21 U.S.C. 379j(h)(3)) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) AUTHORIZATIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for fees under this section—

“(A) \$48,431,000 for fiscal year 2008;

“(B) \$52,547,000 for fiscal year 2009;

“(C) \$57,014,000 for fiscal year 2010;

“(D) \$61,860,000 for fiscal year 2011; and

“(E) \$67,118,000 for fiscal year 2012.”

(2) OFFSET.—Section 738(h)(4) (21 U.S.C. 379j(h)(3)) is amended to read as follows:

“(4) OFFSET.—If the cumulative amount of fees collected during fiscal years 2008, 2009, and 2010, added to the amount estimated to be collected for fiscal year 2011, which estimate shall be based upon the amount of fees received by the Secretary through June 30, 2011, exceeds the amount of fees specified in aggregate in paragraph (3) for these four fiscal years, the aggregate amount in excess shall be credited to the appropriation account of the Food and Drug Administration as provided in paragraph (1), and shall be subtracted from the amount of fees that would otherwise be authorized to be collected under this section pursuant to appropriation Acts for fiscal year 2012.”.

SEC. 213. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

Part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII is amended by inserting after section 738 the following:

“SEC. 738A. REAUTHORIZATION; REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.

“(a) REPORTS.—

“(1) PERFORMANCE REPORT.—For fiscal years 2008 through 2012, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this part, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, a report concerning the progress of the Food and Drug Administration in achieving the goals identified in the letters described in section 201(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 during such fiscal year and the future plans of the Food and Drug Administration for meeting the goals. The report for a fiscal year shall include information on all previous cohorts for which the Secretary has not given a complete response on all device premarket applications and reports, supplements, and premarket notifications in the cohort.

“(2) FISCAL REPORT.—For fiscal years 2008 through 2012, not later than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year during which fees are collected under this part, the Secretary shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives, a report on the implementation of the authority for such fees during such fiscal year and the use, by the Food and Drug Administration, of the fees collected during such fiscal year for which the report is made.

“(3) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall make the reports required under paragraphs (1) and (2) available to the public on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(b) REAUTHORIZATION.—

“(1) CONSULTATION.—In developing recommendations to present to Congress with respect to the goals, and plans for meeting the goals, for the process for the review of device applications for the first 5 fiscal years after fiscal year 2012, and for the reauthorization of this part for such fiscal years, the Secretary shall consult with—

“(A) the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives;

“(B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;

“(C) scientific and academic experts;

“(D) health care professionals;

“(E) representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups; and

“(F) the regulated industry.

“(2) PRIOR PUBLIC INPUT.—Prior to beginning negotiations with the regulated industry on the reauthorization of this part, the Secretary shall—

“(A) publish a notice in the Federal Register requesting public input on the reauthorization;

“(B) hold a public meeting at which the public may present its views on the reauthorization, including specific suggestions for changes to the goals referred to in subsection (a)(1);

“(C) provide a period of 30 days after the public meeting to obtain written comments from the public suggesting changes to this part; and

“(D) publish the comments on the Food and Drug Administration’s Internet Web site.

“(3) PERIODIC CONSULTATION.—Not less frequently than once every month during negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall hold discussions with representatives of patient and consumer advocacy groups to continue discussions of their views on the reauthorization and their suggestions for changes to this part as expressed under paragraph (2).

“(4) PUBLIC REVIEW OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—After negotiations with the regulated industry, the Secretary shall—

“(A) present the recommendations developed under paragraph (1) to the Congressional committees specified in such paragraph;

“(B) publish such recommendations in the Federal Register;

“(C) provide for a period of 30 days for the public to provide written comments on such recommendations;

“(D) hold a meeting at which the public may present its views on such recommendations; and

“(E) after consideration of such public views and comments, revise such recommendations as necessary.

“(5) TRANSMITTAL OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than January 15, 2012, the Secretary shall transmit to Congress the revised recommendations under paragraph (4), a summary of the views and comments received under such paragraph, and any changes made to the recommendations in response to such views and comments.

“(6) MINUTES OF NEGOTIATION MEETINGS.—

“(A) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—Before presenting the recommendations developed under paragraphs (1) through (5) to the Congress, the Secretary shall make publicly available, on the public Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, minutes of all negotiation meetings conducted under this subsection between the Food and Drug Administration and the regulated industry.

“(B) CONTENT.—The minutes described under subparagraph (A) shall summarize any substantive proposal made by any party to the negotiations as well as significant controversies or differences of opinion during the negotiations and their resolution.”.

SEC. 214. SAVINGS CLAUSE.

Notwithstanding section 107 of the Medical Device User Fee and Modernization Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–250), and notwithstanding the amendments made by this subtitle, part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 379i et seq.), as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this subtitle, shall continue to be in effect with respect to premarket applications, premarket reports, premarket notification submissions, and supplements (as defined in such part as of such day) that on or after October 1, 2002, but before October 1, 2007, were accepted by the Food and Drug Administration for filing with respect to assessing and collecting any fee required by such part for a fiscal year prior to fiscal year 2008.

SEC. 215. ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS FOR POSTMARKET SAFETY INFORMATION.

For the purpose of collecting, developing, reviewing, and evaluating postmarket safety information on medical devices, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Food and Drug Administration, in addition to the amounts authorized by other provisions of law for such purpose—

- (1) \$7,100,000 for fiscal year 2008;
- (2) \$7,455,000 for fiscal year 2009;
- (3) \$7,827,750 for fiscal year 2010;
- (4) \$8,219,138 for fiscal year 2011; and
- (5) \$8,630,094 for fiscal year 2012.

SEC. 216. EFFECTIVE DATE.

The amendments made by this subtitle shall take effect on October 1, 2007, or the date of the enactment of this Act, whichever is later, except that fees under part 3 of subchapter C of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act shall be assessed for all premarket applications, premarket reports, supplements, 30-day notices, and premarket notification submissions received on or after October 1, 2007, regardless of the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 217. SUNSET CLAUSE.

The amendments made by this subtitle cease to be effective October 1, 2012, except that section 738A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (regarding annual performance and financial reports) ceases to be effective January 31, 2013.

Subtitle B—Amendments Regarding Regulation of Medical Devices

SEC. 221. EXTENSION OF AUTHORITY FOR THIRD PARTY REVIEW OF PREMARKET NOTIFICATION.

Section 523(c) (21 U.S.C. 360m(c)) is amended by striking “2007” and inserting “2012”.

SEC. 222. REGISTRATION.

(a) ANNUAL REGISTRATION OF PRODUCERS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES.—Section 510(b) (21 U.S.C. 360(b)) is amended—

- (1) by striking “(b) On or before” and inserting “(b)(1) On or before”;
- (2) by striking “or a device or devices”; and
- (3) by adding at the end the following:

“(2) During the period beginning on October 1 and ending on December 31 of each year, every person who owns or operates any establishment in any State engaged in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a device or devices shall register with the Secretary his name, places of business, and all such establishments.”.

(b) REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN ESTABLISHMENTS.—Section 510(i)(1) (21 U.S.C. 360(i)(1)) is amended by striking “On or before December 31” and all that follows and inserting the following: “Any establishment within any foreign country engaged in the manufacture, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug or device that is imported or offered for import into the United States shall, through electronic means in accordance with the criteria of the Secretary—

“(A) upon first engaging in any such activity, immediately register with the Secretary the name and place of business of the establishment, the name of the United States agent for the establishment, the name of each importer of such drug or device in the United States that is known to the establishment, and the name of each person who imports or offers for import such drug or device to the United States for purposes of importation; and

“(B) each establishment subject to the requirements of subparagraph (A) shall thereafter—

“(i) with respect to drugs, register with the Secretary on or before December 31 of each year; and

“(ii) with respect to devices, register with the Secretary during the period beginning on October 1 and ending on December 31 of each year.”.

SEC. 223. FILING OF LISTS OF DRUGS AND DEVICES MANUFACTURED, PREPARED, PROPAGATED, AND COMPOUNDED BY REGISTRANTS; STATEMENTS; ACCOMPANYING DISCLOSURES.

Section 510(j)(2) (21 U.S.C. 360(j)(2)) is amended, in the matter preceding subparagraph (A), by striking “Each person” and all that follows through “the following information:” and inserting “Each person who registers with the Secretary under this section shall report to the Secretary, with regard to drugs once during the month of June of each year and once during the month of December of each year, and with regard to devices once each year during the period beginning on October 1 and ending on December 31, the following information:”.

SEC. 224. ELECTRONIC REGISTRATION AND LISTING.

Section 510(p) (21 U.S.C. 360(p)) is amended to read as follows: “(p) Registrations and listings under this section (including the submission of updated information) shall be submitted to the Secretary by electronic means unless the Secretary grants a request for waiver of such requirement because use of electronic means is not reasonable for the person requesting such waiver.”.

SEC. 225. REPORT BY GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on the appropriate use of the process under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act as part of the device classification process to determine whether a new device is as safe and effective as a classified device.

(b) **CONSIDERATION.**—In determining the effectiveness of the premarket notification and classification authority under section 510(k) and subsections (f) and (i) of section 513 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the study under subsection (a) shall consider the Secretary of Health and Human Services's evaluation of the respective intended uses and technologies of such devices, including the effectiveness of such Secretary's comparative assessment of technological characteristics such as device materials, principles of operations, and power sources.

(c) **REPORT.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall complete the study under subsection (a) and submit to the Congress a report on the results of such study.

SEC. 226. UNIQUE DEVICE IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM.

- (a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 519 (21 U.S.C. 360i) is amended—
- (1) by redesignating subsection (f) as subsection (g); and
 - (2) by inserting after subsection (e) the following:

“Unique Device Identification System

“(f) The Secretary shall promulgate regulations establishing a unique device identification system for medical devices requiring the label of devices to bear a unique identifier, unless the Secretary requires an alternative placement or provides an exception for a particular device or type of device. The unique identifier shall adequately identify the device through distribution and use, and may include information on the lot or serial number.”

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Section 303 (21 U.S.C. 333) is amended—

- (1) by redesignating the subsection that follows subsection (e) as subsection (f); and
- (2) in paragraph (1)(B)(ii) of subsection (f), as so redesignated, by striking “519(f)” and inserting “519(g)”.

SEC. 227. FREQUENCY OF REPORTING FOR CERTAIN DEVICES.

Subparagraph (B) of section 519(a)(1) (21 U.S.C. 360i(a)(1)) is amended by striking “were to recur;” and inserting the following: “were to recur, which report under this subparagraph—

“(i) shall be submitted in accordance with part 803 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations), unless the Secretary grants an exemption or variance from, or an alternative to, a requirement under such regulations pursuant to section 803.19 of such part, if the device involved is—

“(I) a class III device;

“(II) a class II device that is permanently implantable, is life supporting, or is life sustaining;

or

“(III) a type of device which the Secretary has, by notice published in the Federal Register or letter to the person who is the manufacturer

or importer of the device, indicated should be subject to such part 803 in order to protect the public health;

“(ii) shall, if the device is not subject to clause (i), be submitted in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary for reports made pursuant to this clause, which criteria shall require the reports to be in summary form and made on a quarterly basis; or

“(iii) shall, if the device is imported into the United States and for which part 803 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations) requires an importer to submit a report to the manufacturer, be submitted by the importer to the manufacturer in accordance with part 803 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations)”.

SEC. 228. INSPECTIONS BY ACCREDITED PERSONS.

Section 704(g) (21 U.S.C. 374(g)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1), by striking “Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Secretary” and inserting “The Secretary”;

(2) in paragraph (2), by—

(A) striking “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Secretary” and inserting “The Secretary”; and

(B) striking the fifth sentence;

(3) in paragraph (3), by adding at the end the following:

“(F) Such person shall notify the Secretary of any withdrawal, suspension, restriction, or expiration of certificate of conformance with the quality systems standard referred to in paragraph (7) for any device establishment that such person inspects under this subsection not later than 30 days after such withdrawal, suspension, restriction, or expiration.

“(G) Such person may conduct audits to establish conformance with the quality systems standard referred to in paragraph (7).”;

(4) by amending paragraph (6) to read as follows:

“(6)(A) Subject to subparagraphs (B) and (C), a device establishment is eligible for inspection by persons accredited under paragraph (2) if the following conditions are met:

“(i) The Secretary classified the results of the most recent inspection of the establishment as ‘no action indicated’ or ‘voluntary action indicated’.

“(ii) With respect to inspections of the establishment to be conducted by an accredited person, the owner or operator of the establishment submits to the Secretary a notice that—

“(I) provides the date of the last inspection of the establishment by the Secretary and the classification of that inspection;

“(II) states the intention of the owner or operator to use an accredited person to conduct inspections of the establishment;

“(III) identifies the particular accredited person the owner or operator intends to select to conduct such inspections; and

“(IV) includes a certification that, with respect to the devices that are manufactured, prepared, propagated, compounded, or processed in the establishment—

“(aa) at least 1 of such devices is marketed in the United States; and

“(bb) at least 1 of such devices is marketed, or is intended to be marketed, in 1 or more foreign countries, 1 of which countries certifies, accredits, or otherwise recognizes the person accredited under paragraph (2) and identified under subclause (III) as a person authorized to conduct inspections of device establishments.

“(B)(i) Except with respect to the requirement of subparagraph (A)(i), a device establishment is deemed to have clearance to participate in the program and to use the accredited person identified in the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) for inspections of the establishment unless the Secretary, not later than 30 days after receiving such notice, issues a response that—

“(I) denies clearance to participate as provided under subparagraph (C); or

“(II) makes a request under clause (ii).

“(ii) The Secretary may request from the owner or operator of a device establishment in response to the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to the establishment, or from the particular accredited person identified in such notice—

“(I) compliance data for the establishment in accordance with clause (iii)(I); or

“(II) information concerning the relationship between the owner or operator of the establishment and the accredited person identified in such notice in accordance with clause (iii)(II).

The owner or operator of the establishment, or such accredited person, as the case may be, shall respond to such a request not later than 60 days after receiving such request.

“(iii)(I) The compliance data to be submitted by the owner or operator of a device establishment in response to a request under clause (ii)(I) are data describing whether the quality controls of the establishment have been sufficient for ensuring consistent compliance with current good manufacturing practice within the meaning of section 501(h) and with other applicable provisions of this Act. Such data shall include complete reports of inspectional findings regarding good manufacturing practice or other quality control audits that, during the preceding 2-year period, were conducted at the establishment by persons other than the owner or operator of the establishment, together with all other compliance data the Secretary deems necessary. Data under the preceding sentence shall demonstrate to the Secretary whether the establishment has facilitated consistent compliance by promptly correcting any compliance problems identified in such inspections.

“(II) A request to an accredited person under clause (ii)(II) may not seek any information that is not required to be maintained by such person in records under subsection (f)(1).

“(iv) A device establishment is deemed to have clearance to participate in the program and to use the accredited person identified in the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) for inspections of the establishment unless the Secretary, not later than 60 days after receiving the information requested under clause (ii), issues

a response that denies clearance to participate as provided under subparagraph (C).

“(C)(i) The Secretary may deny clearance to a device establishment if the Secretary has evidence that the certification under subparagraph (A)(ii)(IV) is untrue and the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a statement summarizing such evidence.

“(ii) The Secretary may deny clearance to a device establishment if the Secretary determines that the establishment has failed to demonstrate consistent compliance for purposes of subparagraph (B)(iii)(I) and the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a statement of the reasons for such determination.

“(iii)(I) The Secretary may reject the selection of the accredited person identified in the notice under subparagraph (A)(ii) if the Secretary provides to the owner or operator of the establishment a statement of the reasons for such rejection. Reasons for the rejection may include that the establishment or the accredited person, as the case may be, has failed to fully respond to the request, or that the Secretary has concerns regarding the relationship between the establishment and such accredited person.

“(II) If the Secretary rejects the selection of an accredited person by the owner or operator of a device establishment, the owner or operator may make an additional selection of an accredited person by submitting to the Secretary a notice that identifies the additional selection. Clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B), and subclause (I) of this clause, apply to the selection of an accredited person through a notice under the preceding sentence in the same manner and to the same extent as such provisions apply to a selection of an accredited person through a notice under subparagraph (A)(ii).

“(iv) In the case of a device establishment that is denied clearance under clause (i) or (ii) or with respect to which the selection of the accredited person is rejected under clause (iii), the Secretary shall designate a person to review the statement of reasons, or statement summarizing such evidence, as the case may be, of the Secretary under such clause if, during the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the owner or operator of the establishment receives such statement, the owner or operator requests the review. The review shall commence not later than 30 days after the owner or operator requests the review, unless the Secretary and the owner or operator otherwise agree.”;

(5) in paragraph (7)—

(A) in subparagraph (A), by striking “(A) Persons” and all that follows through the end and inserting the following: “(A) Persons accredited under paragraph (2) to conduct inspections shall record in writing their inspection observations and shall present the observations to the device establishment’s designated representative and describe each observation. Additionally, such accredited person shall prepare an inspection report in a form and manner designated by the Secretary to conduct inspections, taking into consideration the goals of international harmonization of quality systems standards. Any official classification of the inspection shall be determined by the Secretary.”; and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

“(F) For the purpose of setting risk-based inspectional priorities, the Secretary shall accept voluntary submissions of reports of audits assessing conformance with appropriate quality systems standards set by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and identified by the Secretary in public notice. If the owner or operator of an establishment elects to submit audit reports under this subparagraph, the owner or operator shall submit all such audit reports with respect to the establishment during the preceding 2-year periods.”; and

(6) in paragraph (10)(C)(iii), by striking “based” and inserting “base”.

SEC. 229. STUDY OF NOSOCOMIAL INFECTIONS RELATING TO MEDICAL DEVICES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct a study on—

(1) the number of nosocomial infections attributable to new and reused medical devices; and

(2) the causes of such nosocomial infections, including the following:

(A) Reprocessed single-use devices.

(B) Handling of sterilized medical devices.

(C) In-hospital sterilization of medical devices.

(D) Health care professionals’ practices for patient examination and treatment.

(E) Hospital-based policies and procedures for infection control and prevention.

(F) Hospital-based practices for handling of medical waste.

(G) Other causes.

(b) **REPORT.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall complete the study under subsection (a) and submit to the Congress a report on the results of such study.

(c) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “nosocomial infection” means an infection that is acquired while an individual is a patient at a hospital and was neither present nor incubating in the patient prior to receiving services in the hospital.

SEC. 230. REPORT BY THE FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION REGARDING LABELING INFORMATION ON THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE USE OF INDOOR TANNING DEVICES AND DEVELOPMENT OF SKIN CANCER OR OTHER SKIN DAMAGE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the “Secretary”), acting through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall determine—

(1) whether the labeling requirements for indoor tanning devices, including the positioning requirements, provide sufficient information to consumers regarding the risks that the use of such devices pose for the development of irreversible damage to the eyes and skin, including skin cancer; and

(2)(A) whether modifying the warning label required on tanning beds to read, “Ultraviolet radiation can cause skin cancer”, or any other additional warning, would communicate the risks of indoor tanning more effectively; or

(B) whether there is no warning that would be capable of adequately communicating such risks.

(b) CONSUMER TESTING.—In making the determinations under subsection (a), the Secretary shall conduct appropriate consumer testing to determine consumer understanding of label warnings.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to the Congress a report that provides the determinations under subsection (a). In addition, the Secretary shall include in the report the measures being implemented by the Secretary to significantly reduce the risks associated with indoor tanning devices.

TITLE III—PEDIATRIC MEDICAL DEVICE SAFETY AND IMPROVEMENT ACT OF 2007

SEC. 301. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Pediatric Medical Device Safety and Improvement Act of 2007”.

SEC. 302. TRACKING PEDIATRIC DEVICE APPROVALS.

Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 515 the following:

“SEC. 515A. PEDIATRIC USES OF DEVICES.

“(a) NEW DEVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person that submits to the Secretary an application under section 520(m), or an application (or supplement to an application) or a product development protocol under section 515, shall include in the application or protocol the information described in paragraph (2).

“(2) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—The application or protocol described in paragraph (1) shall include, with respect to the device for which approval is sought and if readily available—

“(A) a description of any pediatric subpopulations that suffer from the disease or condition that the device is intended to treat, diagnose, or cure; and

“(B) the number of affected pediatric patients.

“(3) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this section, and annually thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that includes—

“(A) the number of devices approved in the year preceding the year in which the report is submitted, for which there is a pediatric subpopulation that suffers from the disease or condition that the device is intended to treat, diagnose, or cure;

“(B) the number of devices approved in the year preceding the year in which the report is submitted, labeled for use in pediatric patients;

“(C) the number of pediatric devices approved in the year preceding the year in which the report is submitted, exempted from a fee pursuant to section 738(a)(2)(B)(v); and

“(D) the review time for each device described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).

“(b) DETERMINATION OF PEDIATRIC EFFECTIVENESS BASED ON SIMILAR COURSE OF DISEASE OR CONDITION OR SIMILAR EFFECT OF DEVICE ON ADULTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If the course of the disease or condition and the effects of the device are sufficiently similar in adults and pediatric patients, the Secretary may conclude that adult data may be used to support a determination of a reasonable assurance of effectiveness in pediatric populations, as appropriate.

“(2) EXTRAPOLATION BETWEEN SUBPOPULATIONS.—A study may not be needed in each pediatric subpopulation if data from one subpopulation can be extrapolated to another subpopulation.

“(c) PEDIATRIC SUBPOPULATION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘pediatric subpopulation’ has the meaning given the term in section 520(m)(6)(E)(ii).”.

SEC. 303. MODIFICATION TO HUMANITARIAN DEVICE EXEMPTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (3), by striking “No” and inserting “Except as provided in paragraph (6), no”;

(2) in paragraph (5)—

(A) by inserting “, if the Secretary has reason to believe that the requirements of paragraph (6) are no longer met,” after “public health”; and

(B) by adding at the end the following: “If the person granted an exemption under paragraph (2) fails to demonstrate continued compliance with the requirements of this subsection, the Secretary may suspend or withdraw the exemption from the effectiveness requirements of sections 514 and 515 for a humanitarian device only after providing notice and an opportunity for an informal hearing.”; and

(3) by striking paragraph (6) and inserting after paragraph (5) the following new paragraphs:

“(6)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (D), the prohibition in paragraph (3) shall not apply with respect to a person granted an exemption under paragraph (2) if each of the following conditions apply:

“(i)(I) The device with respect to which the exemption is granted is intended for the treatment or diagnosis of a disease or condition that occurs in pediatric patients or in a pediatric subpopulation, and such device is labeled for use in pediatric patients or in a pediatric subpopulation in which the disease or condition occurs.

“(II) The device was not previously approved under this subsection for the pediatric patients or the pediatric subpopulation described in subclause (I) prior to the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Medical Device Safety and Improvement Act of 2007.

“(ii) During any calendar year, the number of such devices distributed during that year does not exceed the annual distribution number specified by the Secretary when the Secretary grants such exemption. The annual distribution number shall

be based on the number of individuals affected by the disease or condition that such device is intended to treat, diagnose, or cure, and of that number, the number of individuals likely to use the device, and the number of devices reasonably necessary to treat such individuals. In no case shall the annual distribution number exceed the number identified in paragraph (2)(A).

“(iii) Such person immediately notifies the Secretary if the number of such devices distributed during any calendar year exceeds the annual distribution number referred to in clause (ii).

“(iv) The request for such exemption is submitted on or before October 1, 2012.

“(B) The Secretary may inspect the records relating to the number of devices distributed during any calendar year of a person granted an exemption under paragraph (2) for which the prohibition in paragraph (3) does not apply.

“(C) A person may petition the Secretary to modify the annual distribution number specified by the Secretary under subparagraph (A)(ii) with respect to a device if additional information on the number of individuals affected by the disease or condition arises, and the Secretary may modify such number but in no case shall the annual distribution number exceed the number identified in paragraph (2)(A).

“(D) If a person notifies the Secretary, or the Secretary determines through an inspection under subparagraph (B), that the number of devices distributed during any calendar year exceeds the annual distribution number, as required under subparagraph (A)(iii), and modified under subparagraph (C), if applicable, then the prohibition in paragraph (3) shall apply with respect to such person for such device for any sales of such device after such notification.

“(E)(i) In this subsection, the term ‘pediatric patients’ means patients who are 21 years of age or younger at the time of the diagnosis or treatment.

“(ii) In this subsection, the term ‘pediatric subpopulation’ means 1 of the following populations:

“(I) Neonates.

“(II) Infants.

“(III) Children.

“(IV) Adolescents.

“(7) The Secretary shall refer any report of an adverse event regarding a device for which the prohibition under paragraph (3) does not apply pursuant to paragraph (6)(A) that the Secretary receives to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics, established under section 6 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (Public Law 107–109). In considering the report, the Director of the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics, in consultation with experts in the Center for Devices and Radiological Health, shall provide for periodic review of the report by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendations of such committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action under this Act in response to the report.

“(8) The Secretary, acting through the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics and the Center for Devices and Radiological Health, shall provide for an annual review by the Pediatric Advisory Committee

of all devices described in paragraph (6) to ensure that the exemption under paragraph (2) remains appropriate for the pediatric populations for which it is granted.”.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2012, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report on the impact of allowing persons granted an exemption under section 520(m)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)(2)) with respect to a device to profit from such device pursuant to section 520(m)(6) of such Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)(6)) (as amended by subsection (a)), including—

(1) an assessment of whether such section 520(m)(6) (as amended by subsection (a)) has increased the availability of pediatric devices for conditions that occur in small numbers of children, including any increase or decrease in the number of—

(A) exemptions granted under such section 520(m)(2) for pediatric devices; and

(B) applications approved under section 515 of such Act (21 U.S.C. 360e) for devices intended to treat, diagnose, or cure conditions that occur in pediatric patients or for devices labeled for use in a pediatric population;

(2) the conditions or diseases the pediatric devices were intended to treat or diagnose and the estimated size of the pediatric patient population for each condition or disease;

(3) the costs of purchasing pediatric devices, based on a representative sampling of children’s hospitals;

(4) the extent to which the costs of such devices are covered by health insurance;

(5) the impact, if any, of allowing profit on access to such devices for patients;

(6) the profits made by manufacturers for each device that receives an exemption;

(7) an estimate of the extent of the use of the pediatric devices by both adults and pediatric populations for a condition or disease other than the condition or disease on the label of such devices;

(8) recommendations of the Comptroller General of the United States regarding the effectiveness of such section 520(m)(6) (as amended by subsection (a)) and whether any modifications to such section 520(m)(6) (as amended by subsection (a)) should be made;

(9) existing obstacles to pediatric device development; and

(10) an evaluation of the demonstration grants described in section 305, which shall include an evaluation of the number of pediatric medical devices—

(A) that have been or are being studied in children; and

(B) that have been submitted to the Food and Drug Administration for approval, clearance, or review under such section 520(m) (as amended by this Act) and any regulatory actions taken.

(c) GUIDANCE.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall issue guidance for institutional review committees on how to evaluate requests for approval for devices for which a humanitarian

device exemption under section 520(m)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360j(m)(2)) has been granted.

SEC. 304. ENCOURAGING PEDIATRIC MEDICAL DEVICE RESEARCH.

(a) CONTACT POINT FOR AVAILABLE FUNDING.—Section 402(b) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 282(b)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (21), by striking “and” after the semicolon at the end;

(2) in paragraph (22), by striking the period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

(3) by inserting after paragraph (22) the following:

“(23) shall designate a contact point or office to help innovators and physicians identify sources of funding available for pediatric medical device development.”.

(b) PLAN FOR PEDIATRIC MEDICAL DEVICE RESEARCH.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, acting through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, the Director of the National Institutes of Health, and the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, shall submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a plan for expanding pediatric medical device research and development. In developing such plan, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall consult with individuals and organizations with appropriate expertise in pediatric medical devices.

(2) CONTENTS.—The plan under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) the current status of federally funded pediatric medical device research;

(B) any gaps in such research, which may include a survey of pediatric medical providers regarding unmet pediatric medical device needs, as needed; and

(C) a research agenda for improving pediatric medical device development and Food and Drug Administration clearance or approval of pediatric medical devices, and for evaluating the short- and long-term safety and effectiveness of pediatric medical devices.

SEC. 305. DEMONSTRATION GRANTS FOR IMPROVING PEDIATRIC DEVICE AVAILABILITY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall issue a request for proposals for 1 or more grants or contracts to nonprofit consortia for demonstration projects to promote pediatric device development.

(2) DETERMINATION ON GRANTS OR CONTRACTS.—Not later than 180 days after the date the Secretary of Health and Human Services issues a request for proposals under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall make a determination on the grants or contracts under this section.

(b) APPLICATION.—A nonprofit consortium that desires to receive a grant or contract under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary of Health and Human Services at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(c) USE OF FUNDS.—A nonprofit consortium that receives a grant or contract under this section shall facilitate the development, production, and distribution of pediatric medical devices by—

(1) encouraging innovation and connecting qualified individuals with pediatric device ideas with potential manufacturers;

(2) mentoring and managing pediatric device projects through the development process, including product identification, prototype design, device development, and marketing;

(3) connecting innovators and physicians to existing Federal and non-Federal resources, including resources from the Food and Drug Administration, the National Institutes of Health, the Small Business Administration, the Department of Energy, the Department of Education, the National Science Foundation, the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, and the National Institute of Standards and Technology;

(4) assessing the scientific and medical merit of proposed pediatric device projects; and

(5) providing assistance and advice as needed on business development, personnel training, prototype development, postmarket needs, and other activities consistent with the purposes of this section.

(d) COORDINATION.—

(1) NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH.—Each consortium that receives a grant or contract under this section shall—

(A) coordinate with the National Institutes of Health's pediatric device contact point or office, designated under section 402(b)(23) of the Public Health Service Act, as added by section 304(a) of this Act; and

(B) provide to the National Institutes of Health any identified pediatric device needs that the consortium lacks sufficient capacity to address or those needs in which the consortium has been unable to stimulate manufacturer interest.

(2) FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.—Each consortium that receives a grant or contract under this section shall coordinate with the Commissioner of Food and Drugs and device companies to facilitate the application for approval or clearance of devices labeled for pediatric use.

(3) EFFECTIVENESS AND OUTCOMES.—Each consortium that receives a grant or contract under this section shall annually report to the Secretary of Health and Human Services on the status of pediatric device development, production, and distribution that has been facilitated by the consortium.

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$6,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012.

SEC. 306. AMENDMENTS TO OFFICE OF PEDIATRIC THERAPEUTICS AND PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

(a) OFFICE OF PEDIATRIC THERAPEUTICS.—Section 6(b) of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (21 U.S.C. 393a(b)) is amended by inserting “, including increasing pediatric access to medical devices” after “pediatric issues”.

(b) PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (42 U.S.C. 284m note) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by inserting “(including drugs and biological products) and medical devices” after “therapeutics”; and

(2) in subsection (b)—

(A) in paragraph (1), by inserting “(including drugs and biological products) and medical devices” after “therapeutics”; and

(B) in paragraph (2)—

(i) in subparagraph (A), by striking “and 505B” and inserting “505B, 510(k), 515, and 520(m)”; and

(ii) by striking subparagraph (B) and inserting the following:

“(B) identification of research priorities related to therapeutics (including drugs and biological products) and medical devices for pediatric populations and the need for additional diagnostics and treatments for specific pediatric diseases or conditions;” and

(iii) in subparagraph (C), by inserting “(including drugs and biological products) and medical devices” after “therapeutics”.

SEC. 307. POSTMARKET SURVEILLANCE.

Section 522 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360l) is amended—

(1) by amending the section heading and designation to read as follows:

“SEC. 522. POSTMARKET SURVEILLANCE.”;

(2) by striking subsection (a) and inserting the following:

“(a) POSTMARKET SURVEILLANCE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—

“(A) CONDUCT.—The Secretary may by order require a manufacturer to conduct postmarket surveillance for any device of the manufacturer that is a class II or class III device—

“(i) the failure of which would be reasonably likely to have serious adverse health consequences;

“(ii) that is expected to have significant use in pediatric populations; or

“(iii) that is intended to be—

“(I) implanted in the human body for more than 1 year; or

“(II) a life-sustaining or life-supporting device used outside a device user facility.

“(B) CONDITION.—The Secretary may order a postmarket surveillance under subparagraph (A) as a condition to approval or clearance of a device described in subparagraph (A)(ii).

“(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The provisions of paragraph (1) shall have no effect on authorities otherwise provided under the Act or regulations issued under this Act.”; and

(3) in subsection (b)—

(A) by striking “(b) SURVEILLANCE APPROVAL.—Each” and inserting the following:

“(b) SURVEILLANCE APPROVAL.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each”;

(B) by striking “The Secretary, in consultation” and inserting “Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary, in consultation”;

(C) by striking “Any determination” and inserting “Except as provided in paragraph (2), any determination”;

and

(D) by adding at the end the following:

“(2) LONGER SURVEILLANCE FOR PEDIATRIC DEVICES.—The Secretary may by order require a prospective surveillance period of more than 36 months with respect to a device that is expected to have significant use in pediatric populations if such period of more than 36 months is necessary in order to assess the impact of the device on growth and development, or the effects of growth, development, activity level, or other factors on the safety or efficacy of the device.

“(c) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—A manufacturer may request review under section 562 of any order or condition requiring postmarket surveillance under this section. During the pendency of such review, the device subject to such a postmarket surveillance order or condition shall not, because of noncompliance with such order or condition, be deemed in violation of section 301(q)(1)(C), adulterated under section 501(f)(1), misbranded under section 502(t)(3), or in violation of, as applicable, section 510(k) or section 515, unless deemed necessary to protect the public health.”.

TITLE IV—PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQUITY ACT OF 2007

SEC. 401. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007”.

SEC. 402. REAUTHORIZATION OF PEDIATRIC RESEARCH EQUITY ACT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355c) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 505B. RESEARCH INTO PEDIATRIC USES FOR DRUGS AND BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS.

“(a) NEW DRUGS AND BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person that submits, on or after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, an application (or supplement to an application)—

“(A) under section 505 for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen, or new route of administration, or

“(B) under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen, or new route of administration,

shall submit with the application the assessments described in paragraph (2).

“(2) ASSESSMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The assessments referred to in paragraph (1) shall contain data, gathered using appropriate

formulations for each age group for which the assessment is required, that are adequate—

“(i) to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug or the biological product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations; and

“(ii) to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the drug or the biological product is safe and effective.

“(B) SIMILAR COURSE OF DISEASE OR SIMILAR EFFECT OF DRUG OR BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—If the course of the disease and the effects of the drug are sufficiently similar in adults and pediatric patients, the Secretary may conclude that pediatric effectiveness can be extrapolated from adequate and well-controlled studies in adults, usually supplemented with other information obtained in pediatric patients, such as pharmacokinetic studies.

“(ii) EXTRAPOLATION BETWEEN AGE GROUPS.—A study may not be needed in each pediatric age group if data from one age group can be extrapolated to another age group.

“(iii) INFORMATION ON EXTRAPOLATION.—A brief documentation of the scientific data supporting the conclusion under clauses (i) and (ii) shall be included in any pertinent reviews for the application under section 505 of this Act or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262).

“(3) DEFERRAL.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—On the initiative of the Secretary or at the request of the applicant, the Secretary may defer submission of some or all assessments required under paragraph (1) until a specified date after approval of the drug or issuance of the license for a biological product if—

“(i) the Secretary finds that—

“(I) the drug or biological product is ready for approval for use in adults before pediatric studies are complete;

“(II) pediatric studies should be delayed until additional safety or effectiveness data have been collected; or

“(III) there is another appropriate reason for deferral; and

“(ii) the applicant submits to the Secretary—

“(I) certification of the grounds for deferring the assessments;

“(II) a description of the planned or ongoing studies;

“(III) evidence that the studies are being conducted or will be conducted with due diligence and at the earliest possible time; and

“(IV) a timeline for the completion of such studies.

“(B) ANNUAL REVIEW.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—On an annual basis following the approval of a deferral under subparagraph (A), the applicant shall submit to the Secretary the following information:

“(I) Information detailing the progress made in conducting pediatric studies.

“(II) If no progress has been made in conducting such studies, evidence and documentation that such studies will be conducted with due diligence and at the earliest possible time.

“(ii) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—The information submitted through the annual review under clause (i) shall promptly be made available to the public in an easily accessible manner, including through the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(4) WAIVERS.—

“(A) FULL WAIVER.—On the initiative of the Secretary or at the request of an applicant, the Secretary shall grant a full waiver, as appropriate, of the requirement to submit assessments for a drug or biological product under this subsection if the applicant certifies and the Secretary finds that—

“(i) necessary studies are impossible or highly impracticable (because, for example, the number of patients is so small or the patients are geographically dispersed);

“(ii) there is evidence strongly suggesting that the drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in all pediatric age groups; or

“(iii) the drug or biological product—

“(I) does not represent a meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing therapies for pediatric patients; and

“(II) is not likely to be used in a substantial number of pediatric patients.

“(B) PARTIAL WAIVER.—On the initiative of the Secretary or at the request of an applicant, the Secretary shall grant a partial waiver, as appropriate, of the requirement to submit assessments for a drug or biological product under this subsection with respect to a specific pediatric age group if the applicant certifies and the Secretary finds that—

“(i) necessary studies are impossible or highly impracticable (because, for example, the number of patients in that age group is so small or patients in that age group are geographically dispersed);

“(ii) there is evidence strongly suggesting that the drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in that age group;

“(iii) the drug or biological product—

“(I) does not represent a meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing therapies for pediatric patients in that age group; and

“(II) is not likely to be used by a substantial number of pediatric patients in that age group;

or

“(iv) the applicant can demonstrate that reasonable attempts to produce a pediatric formulation necessary for that age group have failed.

“(C) PEDIATRIC FORMULATION NOT POSSIBLE.—If a waiver is granted on the ground that it is not possible

to develop a pediatric formulation, the waiver shall cover only the pediatric groups requiring that formulation. An applicant seeking either a full or partial waiver shall submit to the Secretary documentation detailing why a pediatric formulation cannot be developed and, if the waiver is granted, the applicant's submission shall promptly be made available to the public in an easily accessible manner, including through posting on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(D) LABELING REQUIREMENT.—If the Secretary grants a full or partial waiver because there is evidence that a drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in pediatric populations, the information shall be included in the labeling for the drug or biological product.

“(b) MARKETED DRUGS AND BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—After providing notice in the form of a letter (that, for a drug approved under section 505, references a declined written request under section 505A for a labeled indication which written request is not referred under section 505A(n)(1)(A) to the Foundation of the National Institutes of Health for the pediatric studies), the Secretary may (by order in the form of a letter) require the sponsor or holder of an approved application for a drug under section 505 or the holder of a license for a biological product under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act to submit by a specified date the assessments described in subsection (a)(2), if the Secretary finds that—

“(A)(i) the drug or biological product is used for a substantial number of pediatric patients for the labeled indications; and

“(ii) adequate pediatric labeling could confer a benefit on pediatric patients;

“(B) there is reason to believe that the drug or biological product would represent a meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing therapies for pediatric patients for 1 or more of the claimed indications; or

“(C) the absence of adequate pediatric labeling could pose a risk to pediatric patients.

“(2) WAIVERS.—

“(A) FULL WAIVER.—At the request of an applicant, the Secretary shall grant a full waiver, as appropriate, of the requirement to submit assessments under this subsection if the applicant certifies and the Secretary finds that—

“(i) necessary studies are impossible or highly impracticable (because, for example, the number of patients in that age group is so small or patients in that age group are geographically dispersed); or

“(ii) there is evidence strongly suggesting that the drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in all pediatric age groups.

“(B) PARTIAL WAIVER.—At the request of an applicant, the Secretary shall grant a partial waiver, as appropriate, of the requirement to submit assessments under this subsection with respect to a specific pediatric age group if the applicant certifies and the Secretary finds that—

“(i) necessary studies are impossible or highly impracticable (because, for example, the number of patients in that age group is so small or patients in that age group are geographically dispersed);

“(ii) there is evidence strongly suggesting that the drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in that age group;

“(iii)(I) the drug or biological product—

“(aa) does not represent a meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing therapies for pediatric patients in that age group; and

“(bb) is not likely to be used in a substantial number of pediatric patients in that age group; and

“(II) the absence of adequate labeling could not pose significant risks to pediatric patients; or

“(iv) the applicant can demonstrate that reasonable attempts to produce a pediatric formulation necessary for that age group have failed.

“(C) PEDIATRIC FORMULATION NOT POSSIBLE.—If a waiver is granted on the ground that it is not possible to develop a pediatric formulation, the waiver shall cover only the pediatric groups requiring that formulation. An applicant seeking either a full or partial waiver shall submit to the Secretary documentation detailing why a pediatric formulation cannot be developed and, if the waiver is granted, the applicant’s submission shall promptly be made available to the public in an easily accessible manner, including through posting on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(D) LABELING REQUIREMENT.—If the Secretary grants a full or partial waiver because there is evidence that a drug or biological product would be ineffective or unsafe in pediatric populations, the information shall be included in the labeling for the drug or biological product.

“(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

“(c) MEANINGFUL THERAPEUTIC BENEFIT.—For the purposes of paragraph (4)(A)(iii)(I) and (4)(B)(iii)(I) of subsection (a) and paragraphs (1)(B) and (2)(B)(iii)(I)(aa) of subsection (b), a drug or biological product shall be considered to represent a meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing therapies if the Secretary determines that—

“(1) if approved, the drug or biological product could represent an improvement in the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of a disease, compared with marketed products adequately labeled for that use in the relevant pediatric population; or

“(2) the drug or biological product is in a class of products or for an indication for which there is a need for additional options.

“(d) SUBMISSION OF ASSESSMENTS.—If a person fails to submit an assessment described in subsection (a)(2), or a request for approval of a pediatric formulation described in subsection (a) or (b), in accordance with applicable provisions of subsections (a) and (b)—

“(1) the drug or biological product that is the subject of the assessment or request may be considered misbranded solely because of that failure and subject to relevant enforcement action (except that the drug or biological product shall not be subject to action under section 303); but

“(2) the failure to submit the assessment or request shall not be the basis for a proceeding—

“(A) to withdraw approval for a drug under section 505(e); or

“(B) to revoke the license for a biological product under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act.

“(e) MEETINGS.—Before and during the investigational process for a new drug or biological product, the Secretary shall meet at appropriate times with the sponsor of the new drug or biological product to discuss—

“(1) information that the sponsor submits on plans and timelines for pediatric studies; or

“(2) any planned request by the sponsor for waiver or deferral of pediatric studies.

“(f) REVIEW OF PEDIATRIC PLANS, ASSESSMENTS, DEFERRALS, AND WAIVERS.—

“(1) REVIEW.—Beginning not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary shall utilize the internal committee established under section 505C to provide consultation to reviewing divisions on all pediatric plans and assessments prior to approval of an application or supplement for which a pediatric assessment is required under this section and all deferral and waiver requests granted pursuant to this section.

“(2) ACTIVITY BY COMMITTEE.—The committee referred to in paragraph (1) may operate using appropriate members of such committee and need not convene all members of the committee.

“(3) DOCUMENTATION OF COMMITTEE ACTION.—For each drug or biological product, the committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall document, for each activity described in paragraph (4) or (5), which members of the committee participated in such activity.

“(4) REVIEW OF PEDIATRIC PLANS, ASSESSMENTS, DEFERRALS, AND WAIVERS.—Consultation on pediatric plans and assessments by the committee referred to in paragraph (1) pursuant to this section shall occur prior to approval of an application or supplement for which a pediatric assessment is required under this section. The committee shall review all requests for deferrals and waivers from the requirement to submit a pediatric assessment granted under this section and shall provide recommendations as needed to reviewing divisions, including with respect to whether such a supplement, when submitted, shall be considered for priority review.

“(5) RETROSPECTIVE REVIEW OF PEDIATRIC ASSESSMENTS, DEFERRALS, AND WAIVERS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall conduct a retrospective review and analysis of a representative sample of assessments submitted and deferrals and waivers approved under this section since the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003. Such review shall include an

analysis of the quality and consistency of pediatric information in pediatric assessments and the appropriateness of waivers and deferrals granted. Based on such review, the Secretary shall issue recommendations to the review divisions for improvements and initiate guidance to industry related to the scope of pediatric studies required under this section.

“(6) TRACKING OF ASSESSMENTS AND LABELING CHANGES.—The Secretary, in consultation with the committee referred to in paragraph (1), shall track and make available to the public in an easily accessible manner, including through posting on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration—

“(A) the number of assessments conducted under this section;

“(B) the specific drugs and biological products and their uses assessed under this section;

“(C) the types of assessments conducted under this section, including trial design, the number of pediatric patients studied, and the number of centers and countries involved;

“(D) the total number of deferrals requested and granted under this section and, if granted, the reasons for such deferrals, the timeline for completion, and the number completed and pending by the specified date, as outlined in subsection (a)(3);

“(E) the number of waivers requested and granted under this section and, if granted, the reasons for the waivers;

“(F) the number of pediatric formulations developed and the number of pediatric formulations not developed and the reasons any such formulation was not developed;

“(G) the labeling changes made as a result of assessments conducted under this section;

“(H) an annual summary of labeling changes made as a result of assessments conducted under this section for distribution pursuant to subsection (h)(2);

“(I) an annual summary of information submitted pursuant to subsection (a)(3)(B); and

“(J) the number of times the committee referred to in paragraph (1) made a recommendation to the Secretary under paragraph (4) regarding priority review, the number of times the Secretary followed or did not follow such a recommendation, and, if not followed, the reasons why such a recommendation was not followed.

“(g) LABELING CHANGES.—

“(1) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

“(A) REQUEST FOR LABELING CHANGE AND FAILURE TO AGREE.—If, on or after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Commissioner determines that a sponsor and the Commissioner have been unable to reach agreement on appropriate changes to the labeling for the drug that is the subject of the application or supplement, not later than 180 days after the date of the submission of the application or supplement—

“(i) the Commissioner shall request that the sponsor of the application make any labeling change

that the Commissioner determines to be appropriate; and

“(ii) if the sponsor does not agree within 30 days after the Commissioner’s request to make a labeling change requested by the Commissioner, the Commissioner shall refer the matter to the Pediatric Advisory Committee.

“(B) ACTION BY THE PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Not later than 90 days after receiving a referral under subparagraph (A)(ii), the Pediatric Advisory Committee shall—

“(i) review the pediatric study reports; and

“(ii) make a recommendation to the Commissioner concerning appropriate labeling changes, if any.

“(C) CONSIDERATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Commissioner shall consider the recommendations of the Pediatric Advisory Committee and, if appropriate, not later than 30 days after receiving the recommendation, make a request to the sponsor of the application or supplement to make any labeling changes that the Commissioner determines to be appropriate.

“(D) MISBRANDING.—If the sponsor of the application or supplement, within 30 days after receiving a request under subparagraph (C), does not agree to make a labeling change requested by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may deem the drug that is the subject of the application or supplement to be misbranded.

“(E) NO EFFECT ON AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the United States to bring an enforcement action under this Act when a drug lacks appropriate pediatric labeling. Neither course of action (the Pediatric Advisory Committee process or an enforcement action referred to in the preceding sentence) shall preclude, delay, or serve as the basis to stay the other course of action.

“(2) OTHER LABELING CHANGES.—If, on or after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary makes a determination that a pediatric assessment conducted under this section does or does not demonstrate that the drug that is the subject of such assessment is safe and effective in pediatric populations or subpopulations, including whether such assessment results are inconclusive, the Secretary shall order the label of such product to include information about the results of the assessment and a statement of the Secretary’s determination.

“(h) DISSEMINATION OF PEDIATRIC INFORMATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 210 days after the date of submission of a pediatric assessment under this section, the Secretary shall make available to the public in an easily accessible manner the medical, statistical, and clinical pharmacology reviews of such pediatric assessments, and shall post such assessments on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(2) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION REGARDING LABELING CHANGES.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary shall require that the sponsors of the assessments that result in labeling

changes that are reflected in the annual summary developed pursuant to subsection (f)(6)(H) distribute such information to physicians and other health care providers.

“(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall alter or amend section 301(j) of this Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

“(i) ADVERSE EVENT REPORTING.—

“(1) REPORTING IN YEAR ONE.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, during the one-year period beginning on the date a labeling change is made pursuant to subsection (g), the Secretary shall ensure that all adverse event reports that have been received for such drug (regardless of when such report was received) are referred to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics. In considering such reports, the Director of such Office shall provide for the review of such reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendations of such committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action under this Act in response to such reports.

“(2) REPORTING IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Following the one-year period described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, as appropriate, refer to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics all pediatric adverse event reports for a drug for which a pediatric study was conducted under this section. In considering such reports, the Director of such Office may provide for the review of such reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendation of such Committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action in response to such reports.

“(3) EFFECT.—The requirements of this subsection shall supplement, not supplant, other review of such adverse event reports by the Secretary.

“(j) SCOPE OF AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this section provides to the Secretary any authority to require a pediatric assessment of any drug or biological product, or any assessment regarding other populations or uses of a drug or biological product, other than the pediatric assessments described in this section.

“(k) ORPHAN DRUGS.—Unless the Secretary requires otherwise by regulation, this section does not apply to any drug for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted under section 526.

“(l) INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE STUDY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than three years after the date of the enactment of the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2007, the Secretary shall contract with the Institute of Medicine to conduct a study and report to Congress regarding the pediatric studies conducted pursuant to this section or precursor regulations since 1997 and labeling changes made as a result of such studies.

“(2) CONTENT OF STUDY.—The study under paragraph (1) shall review and assess the use of extrapolation for pediatric subpopulations, the use of alternative endpoints for pediatric populations, neonatal assessment tools, the number and type of pediatric adverse events, and ethical issues in pediatric clinical trials.

“(3) REPRESENTATIVE SAMPLE.—The Institute of Medicine may devise an appropriate mechanism to review a representative sample of studies conducted pursuant to this section from each review division within the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research in order to make the requested assessment.

“(m) INTEGRATION WITH OTHER PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—The authority under this section shall remain in effect so long as an application subject to this section may be accepted for filing by the Secretary on or before the date specified in section 505A(q).”.

(b) APPLICABILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (h) of section 505B of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, a pending assessment, including a deferred assessment, required under such section 505B shall be deemed to have been required under section 505B of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act as in effect on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) CERTAIN ASSESSMENTS AND WAIVER REQUESTS.—An assessment pending on or after the date that is 1 year prior to the date of the enactment of this Act shall be subject to the tracking and disclosure requirements established under such section 505B, as in effect on or after such date of enactment, except that any such assessments submitted or waivers of such assessments requested before such date of enactment shall not be subject to subsections (a)(4)(C), (b)(2)(C), (f)(6)(F), and (h) of such section 505B.

SEC. 403. ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERNAL COMMITTEE.

Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 505B the following:

“SEC. 505C. INTERNAL COMMITTEE FOR REVIEW OF PEDIATRIC PLANS, ASSESSMENTS, DEFERRALS, AND WAIVERS.

“The Secretary shall establish an internal committee within the Food and Drug Administration to carry out the activities as described in sections 505A(f) and 505B(f). Such internal committee shall include employees of the Food and Drug Administration, with expertise in pediatrics (including representation from the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics), biopharmacology, statistics, chemistry, legal issues, pediatric ethics, and the appropriate expertise pertaining to the pediatric product under review, such as expertise in child and adolescent psychiatry, and other individuals designated by the Secretary.”.

SEC. 404. GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE REPORT.

Not later than January 1, 2011, the Comptroller General of the United States, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, shall submit to the Congress a report that addresses the effectiveness of sections 505A and 505B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a, 355c) and section 409I of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 284m) in ensuring that medicines used by children are tested and properly labeled. Such report shall include—

(1) the number and importance of drugs and biological products for children that are being tested as a result of the amendments made by this title and title V and the importance

for children, health care providers, parents, and others of labeling changes made as a result of such testing;

(2) the number and importance of drugs and biological products for children that are not being tested for their use notwithstanding the provisions of this title and title V and possible reasons for the lack of testing;

(3) the number of drugs and biological products for which testing is being done and labeling changes required, including the date labeling changes are made and which labeling changes required the use of the dispute resolution process established pursuant to the amendments made by this title, together with a description of the outcomes of such process, including a description of the disputes and the recommendations of the Pediatric Advisory Committee;

(4) any recommendations for modifications to the programs established under sections 505A and 505B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a) and section 409I of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 284m) that the Secretary determines to be appropriate, including a detailed rationale for each recommendation; and

(5)(A) the efforts made by the Secretary to increase the number of studies conducted in the neonate population; and

(B) the results of those efforts, including efforts made to encourage the conduct of appropriate studies in neonates by companies with products that have sufficient safety and other information to make the conduct of the studies ethical and safe.

TITLE V—BEST PHARMACEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN ACT OF 2007

SEC. 501. SHORT TITLE.

This title may be cited as the “Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007”.

SEC. 502. REAUTHORIZATION OF BEST PHARMACEUTICALS FOR CHILDREN ACT.

(a) PEDIATRIC STUDIES OF DRUGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 505A. PEDIATRIC STUDIES OF DRUGS.

“(a) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, the term ‘pediatric studies’ or ‘studies’ means at least one clinical investigation (that, at the Secretary’s discretion, may include pharmacokinetic studies) in pediatric age groups (including neonates in appropriate cases) in which a drug is anticipated to be used, and, at the discretion of the Secretary, may include preclinical studies.

“(b) MARKET EXCLUSIVITY FOR NEW DRUGS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), if, prior to approval of an application that is submitted under section 505(b)(1), the Secretary determines that information relating to the use of a new drug in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population, the Secretary makes a written request for pediatric studies (which shall

include a timeframe for completing such studies), the applicant agrees to the request, such studies are completed using appropriate formulations for each age group for which the study is requested within any such timeframe, and the reports thereof are submitted and accepted in accordance with subsection (d)(3)—

“(A)(i)(I) the period referred to in subsection (c)(3)(E)(ii) of section 505, and in subsection (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section, is deemed to be five years and six months rather than five years, and the references in subsections (c)(3)(E)(ii) and (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section to four years, to forty-eight months, and to seven and one-half years are deemed to be four and one-half years, fifty-four months, and eight years, respectively; or

“(II) the period referred to in clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection (c)(3)(E) of such section, and in clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection (j)(5)(F) of such section, is deemed to be three years and six months rather than three years; and

“(ii) if the drug is designated under section 526 for a rare disease or condition, the period referred to in section 527(a) is deemed to be seven years and six months rather than seven years; and

“(B)(i) if the drug is the subject of—

“(I) a listed patent for which a certification has been submitted under subsection (b)(2)(A)(ii) or (j)(2)(A)(vii)(II) of section 505 and for which pediatric studies were submitted prior to the expiration of the patent (including any patent extensions); or

“(II) a listed patent for which a certification has been submitted under subsections (b)(2)(A)(iii) or (j)(2)(A)(vii)(III) of section 505,

the period during which an application may not be approved under section 505(c)(3) or section 505(j)(5)(B) shall be extended by a period of six months after the date the patent expires (including any patent extensions); or

“(ii) if the drug is the subject of a listed patent for which a certification has been submitted under subsection (b)(2)(A)(iv) or (j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) of section 505, and in the patent infringement litigation resulting from the certification the court determines that the patent is valid and would be infringed, the period during which an application may not be approved under section 505(c)(3) or section 505(j)(5)(B) shall be extended by a period of six months after the date the patent expires (including any patent extensions).

“(2) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary shall not extend the period referred to in paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) if the determination made under subsection (d)(3) is made later than 9 months prior to the expiration of such period.

“(c) MARKET EXCLUSIVITY FOR ALREADY-MARKETED DRUGS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), if the Secretary determines that information relating to the use of an approved drug in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population and makes a written request to the holder of an approved application under section

505(b)(1) for pediatric studies (which shall include a timeframe for completing such studies), the holder agrees to the request, such studies are completed using appropriate formulations for each age group for which the study is requested within any such timeframe, and the reports thereof are submitted and accepted in accordance with subsection (d)(3)—

“(A)(i)(I) the period referred to in subsection (c)(3)(E)(ii) of section 505, and in subsection (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section, is deemed to be five years and six months rather than five years, and the references in subsections (c)(3)(E)(ii) and (j)(5)(F)(ii) of such section to four years, to forty-eight months, and to seven and one-half years are deemed to be four and one-half years, fifty-four months, and eight years, respectively; or

“(II) the period referred to in clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection (c)(3)(D) of such section, and in clauses (iii) and (iv) of subsection (j)(5)(F) of such section, is deemed to be three years and six months rather than three years; and

“(ii) if the drug is designated under section 526 for a rare disease or condition, the period referred to in section 527(a) is deemed to be seven years and six months rather than seven years; and

“(B)(i) if the drug is the subject of—

“(I) a listed patent for which a certification has been submitted under subsection (b)(2)(A)(ii) or (j)(2)(A)(vii)(II) of section 505 and for which pediatric studies were submitted prior to the expiration of the patent (including any patent extensions); or

“(II) a listed patent for which a certification has been submitted under subsection (b)(2)(A)(iii) or (j)(2)(A)(vii)(III) of section 505,

the period during which an application may not be approved under section 505(c)(3) or section 505(j)(5)(B)(ii) shall be extended by a period of six months after the date the patent expires (including any patent extensions); or

“(ii) if the drug is the subject of a listed patent for which a certification has been submitted under subsection (b)(2)(A)(iv) or (j)(2)(A)(vii)(IV) of section 505, and in the patent infringement litigation resulting from the certification the court determines that the patent is valid and would be infringed, the period during which an application may not be approved under section 505(c)(3) or section 505(j)(5)(B) shall be extended by a period of six months after the date the patent expires (including any patent extensions).

“(2) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary shall not extend the period referred to in paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) if the determination made under subsection (d)(3) is made later than 9 months prior to the expiration of such period.

“(d) CONDUCT OF PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—

“(1) REQUEST FOR STUDIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may, after consultation with the sponsor of an application for an investigational new drug under section 505(i), the sponsor of an application for a new drug under section 505(b)(1), or the

holder of an approved application for a drug under section 505(b)(1), issue to the sponsor or holder a written request for the conduct of pediatric studies for such drug. In issuing such request, the Secretary shall take into account adequate representation of children of ethnic and racial minorities. Such request to conduct pediatric studies shall be in writing and shall include a timeframe for such studies and a request to the sponsor or holder to propose pediatric labeling resulting from such studies.

“(B) SINGLE WRITTEN REQUEST.—A single written request—

“(i) may relate to more than one use of a drug; and

“(ii) may include uses that are both approved and unapproved.

“(2) WRITTEN REQUEST FOR PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—

“(A) REQUEST AND RESPONSE.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary makes a written request for pediatric studies (including neonates, as appropriate) under subsection (b) or (c), the applicant or holder, not later than 180 days after receiving the written request, shall respond to the Secretary as to the intention of the applicant or holder to act on the request by—

“(I) indicating when the pediatric studies will be initiated, if the applicant or holder agrees to the request; or

“(II) indicating that the applicant or holder does not agree to the request and stating the reasons for declining the request.

“(ii) DISAGREE WITH REQUEST.—If, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the applicant or holder does not agree to the request on the grounds that it is not possible to develop the appropriate pediatric formulation, the applicant or holder shall submit to the Secretary the reasons such pediatric formulation cannot be developed.

“(B) ADVERSE EVENT REPORTS.—An applicant or holder that, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, agrees to the request for such studies shall provide the Secretary, at the same time as the submission of the reports of such studies, with all postmarket adverse event reports regarding the drug that is the subject of such studies and are available prior to submission of such reports.

“(3) MEETING THE STUDIES REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 180 days after the submission of the reports of the studies, the Secretary shall accept or reject such reports and so notify the sponsor or holder. The Secretary’s only responsibility in accepting or rejecting the reports shall be to determine, within the 180-day period, whether the studies fairly respond to the written request, have been conducted in accordance with commonly accepted scientific principles and protocols, and have been reported in accordance with the requirements of the Secretary for filing.

“(4) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

“(e) NOTICE OF DETERMINATIONS ON STUDIES REQUIREMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall publish a notice of any determination, made on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, that the requirements of subsection (d) have been met and that submissions and approvals under subsection (b)(2) or (j) of section 505 for a drug will be subject to the provisions of this section. Such notice shall be published not later than 30 days after the date of the Secretary’s determination regarding market exclusivity and shall include a copy of the written request made under subsection (b) or (c).

“(2) IDENTIFICATION OF CERTAIN DRUGS.—The Secretary shall publish a notice identifying any drug for which, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, a pediatric formulation was developed, studied, and found to be safe and effective in the pediatric population (or specified subpopulation) if the pediatric formulation for such drug is not introduced onto the market within one year after the date that the Secretary publishes the notice described in paragraph (1). Such notice identifying such drug shall be published not later than 30 days after the date of the expiration of such one year period.

“(f) INTERNAL REVIEW OF WRITTEN REQUESTS AND PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—

“(1) INTERNAL REVIEW.—The Secretary shall utilize the internal review committee established under section 505C to review all written requests issued on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, in accordance with paragraph (2).

“(2) REVIEW OF WRITTEN REQUESTS.—The committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall review all written requests issued pursuant to this section prior to being issued.

“(3) REVIEW OF PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—The committee referred to in paragraph (1) may review studies conducted pursuant to this section to make a recommendation to the Secretary whether to accept or reject such reports under subsection (d)(3).

“(4) ACTIVITY BY COMMITTEE.—The committee referred to in paragraph (1) may operate using appropriate members of such committee and need not convene all members of the committee.

“(5) DOCUMENTATION OF COMMITTEE ACTION.—For each drug, the committee referred to in paragraph (1) shall document, for each activity described in paragraph (2) or (3), which members of the committee participated in such activity.

“(6) TRACKING PEDIATRIC STUDIES AND LABELING CHANGES.—The Secretary, in consultation with the committee referred to in paragraph (1), shall track and make available to the public, in an easily accessible manner, including through posting on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration—

“(A) the number of studies conducted under this section and under section 409I of the Public Health Service Act;

“(B) the specific drugs and drug uses, including labeled and off-labeled indications, studied under such sections;

“(C) the types of studies conducted under such sections, including trial design, the number of pediatric patients studied, and the number of centers and countries involved;

“(D) the number of pediatric formulations developed and the number of pediatric formulations not developed and the reasons such formulations were not developed;

“(E) the labeling changes made as a result of studies conducted under such sections;

“(F) an annual summary of labeling changes made as a result of studies conducted under such sections for distribution pursuant to subsection (k)(2); and

“(G) information regarding reports submitted on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007.

“(g) LIMITATIONS.—Notwithstanding subsection (c)(2), a drug to which the six-month period under subsection (b) or (c) has already been applied—

“(1) may receive an additional six-month period under subsection (c)(1)(A)(i)(II) for a supplemental application if all other requirements under this section are satisfied, except that such drug may not receive any additional such period under subsection (c)(1)(B); and

“(2) may not receive any additional such period under subsection (c)(1)(A)(ii).

“(h) RELATIONSHIP TO PEDIATRIC RESEARCH REQUIREMENTS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if any pediatric study is required by a provision of law (including a regulation) other than this section and such study meets the completeness, timeliness, and other requirements of this section, such study shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for market exclusivity pursuant to this section.

“(i) LABELING CHANGES.—

“(1) PRIORITY STATUS FOR PEDIATRIC APPLICATIONS AND SUPPLEMENTS.—Any application or supplement to an application under section 505 proposing a labeling change as a result of any pediatric study conducted pursuant to this section—

“(A) shall be considered to be a priority application or supplement; and

“(B) shall be subject to the performance goals established by the Commissioner for priority drugs.

“(2) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

“(A) REQUEST FOR LABELING CHANGE AND FAILURE TO AGREE.—If, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Commissioner determines that the sponsor and the Commissioner have been unable to reach agreement on appropriate changes to the labeling for the drug that is the subject of the application, not later than 180 days after the date of submission of the application—

“(i) the Commissioner shall request that the sponsor of the application make any labeling change that the Commissioner determines to be appropriate; and

“(ii) if the sponsor of the application does not agree within 30 days after the Commissioner’s request to

make a labeling change requested by the Commissioner, the Commissioner shall refer the matter to the Pediatric Advisory Committee.

“(B) ACTION BY THE PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Not later than 90 days after receiving a referral under subparagraph (A)(ii), the Pediatric Advisory Committee shall—

“(i) review the pediatric study reports; and

“(ii) make a recommendation to the Commissioner concerning appropriate labeling changes, if any.

“(C) CONSIDERATION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Commissioner shall consider the recommendations of the Pediatric Advisory Committee and, if appropriate, not later than 30 days after receiving the recommendation, make a request to the sponsor of the application to make any labeling change that the Commissioner determines to be appropriate.

“(D) MISBRANDING.—If the sponsor of the application, within 30 days after receiving a request under subparagraph (C), does not agree to make a labeling change requested by the Commissioner, the Commissioner may deem the drug that is the subject of the application to be misbranded.

“(E) NO EFFECT ON AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the United States to bring an enforcement action under this Act when a drug lacks appropriate pediatric labeling. Neither course of action (the Pediatric Advisory Committee process or an enforcement action referred to in the preceding sentence) shall preclude, delay, or serve as the basis to stay the other course of action.

“(j) OTHER LABELING CHANGES.—If, on or after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary determines that a pediatric study conducted under this section does or does not demonstrate that the drug that is the subject of the study is safe and effective, including whether such study results are inconclusive, in pediatric populations or subpopulations, the Secretary shall order the labeling of such product to include information about the results of the study and a statement of the Secretary’s determination.

“(k) DISSEMINATION OF PEDIATRIC INFORMATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 210 days after the date of submission of a report on a pediatric study under this section, the Secretary shall make available to the public the medical, statistical, and clinical pharmacology reviews of pediatric studies conducted under subsection (b) or (c).

“(2) DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION REGARDING LABELING CHANGES.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary shall include as a requirement of a written request that the sponsors of the studies that result in labeling changes that are reflected in the annual summary developed pursuant to subsection (f)(3)(F) distribute, at least annually (or more frequently if the Secretary determines that it would be beneficial to the public health), such information to physicians and other health care providers.

“(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

“(1) ADVERSE EVENT REPORTING.—

“(1) REPORTING IN YEAR ONE.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, during the one-year period beginning on the date a labeling change is approved pursuant to subsection (i), the Secretary shall ensure that all adverse event reports that have been received for such drug (regardless of when such report was received) are referred to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics established under section 6 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (Public Law 107–109). In considering the reports, the Director of such Office shall provide for the review of the reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendations of such Committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action under this Act in response to such reports.

“(2) REPORTING IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Following the one-year period described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall, as appropriate, refer to the Office of Pediatric Therapeutics all pediatric adverse event reports for a drug for which a pediatric study was conducted under this section. In considering such reports, the Director of such Office may provide for the review of such reports by the Pediatric Advisory Committee, including obtaining any recommendation of such Committee regarding whether the Secretary should take action in response to such reports.

“(3) EFFECT.—The requirements of this subsection shall supplement, not supplant, other review of such adverse event reports by the Secretary.

“(m) CLARIFICATION OF INTERACTION OF MARKET EXCLUSIVITY UNDER THIS SECTION AND MARKET EXCLUSIVITY AWARDED TO AN APPLICANT FOR APPROVAL OF A DRUG UNDER SECTION 505(j).—If a 180-day period under section 505(j)(5)(B)(iv) overlaps with a 6-month exclusivity period under this section, so that the applicant for approval of a drug under section 505(j) entitled to the 180-day period under that section loses a portion of the 180-day period to which the applicant is entitled for the drug, the 180-day period shall be extended from—

“(1) the date on which the 180-day period would have expired by the number of days of the overlap, if the 180-day period would, but for the application of this subsection, expire after the 6-month exclusivity period; or

“(2) the date on which the 6-month exclusivity period expires, by the number of days of the overlap if the 180-day period would, but for the application of this subsection, expire during the six-month exclusivity period.

“(n) REFERRAL IF PEDIATRIC STUDIES NOT COMPLETED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, if pediatric studies of a drug have not been completed under subsection (d) and if the Secretary, through the committee established under section 505C, determines that there is a continuing need for information relating to the use of the drug in the pediatric population (including neonates, as appropriate), the Secretary shall carry out the following:

“(A) For a drug for which a listed patent has not expired, make a determination regarding whether an assessment shall be required to be submitted under section 505B(b). Prior to making such a determination, the Secretary may not take more than 30 days to certify whether the Foundation for the National Institutes of Health has sufficient funding at the time of such certification to initiate and fund all of the studies in the written request in their entirety within the timeframes specified within the written request. Only if the Secretary makes such certification in the affirmative, the Secretary shall refer all pediatric studies in the written request to the Foundation for the National Institutes of Health for the conduct of such studies, and such Foundation shall fund such studies. If no certification has been made at the end of the 30-day period, or if the Secretary certifies that funds are not sufficient to initiate and fund all the studies in their entirety, the Secretary shall consider whether assessments shall be required under section 505B(b) for such drug.

“(B) For a drug that has no listed patents or has 1 or more listed patents that have expired, the Secretary shall refer the drug for inclusion on the list established under section 409I of the Public Health Service Act for the conduct of studies.

“(2) PUBLIC NOTICE.—The Secretary shall give the public notice of a decision under paragraph (1)(A) not to require an assessment under section 505B and the basis for such decision.

“(3) EFFECT OF SUBSECTION.—Nothing in this subsection alters or amends section 301(j) of this Act or section 552 of title 5 or section 1905 of title 18, United States Code.

“(o) PROMPT APPROVAL OF DRUGS UNDER SECTION 505(j) WHEN PEDIATRIC INFORMATION IS ADDED TO LABELING.—

“(1) GENERAL RULE.—A drug for which an application has been submitted or approved under section 505(j) shall not be considered ineligible for approval under that section or misbranded under section 502 on the basis that the labeling of the drug omits a pediatric indication or any other aspect of labeling pertaining to pediatric use when the omitted indication or other aspect is protected by patent or by exclusivity under clause (iii) or (iv) of section 505(j)(5)(F).

“(2) LABELING.—Notwithstanding clauses (iii) and (iv) of section 505(j)(5)(F), the Secretary may require that the labeling of a drug approved under section 505(j) that omits a pediatric indication or other aspect of labeling as described in paragraph (1) include—

“(A) a statement that, because of marketing exclusivity for a manufacturer—

“(i) the drug is not labeled for pediatric use; or

“(ii) in the case of a drug for which there is an additional pediatric use not referred to in paragraph (1), the drug is not labeled for the pediatric use under paragraph (1); and

“(B) a statement of any appropriate pediatric contraindications, warnings, or precautions that the Secretary considers necessary.

“(3) PRESERVATION OF PEDIATRIC EXCLUSIVITY AND OTHER PROVISIONS.—This subsection does not affect—

“(A) the availability or scope of exclusivity under this section;

“(B) the availability or scope of exclusivity under section 505 for pediatric formulations;

“(C) the question of the eligibility for approval of any application under section 505(j) that omits any other conditions of approval entitled to exclusivity under clause (iii) or (iv) of section 505(j)(5)(F); or

“(D) except as expressly provided in paragraphs (1) and (2), the operation of section 505.

“(p) INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE STUDY.—Not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary shall enter into a contract with the Institute of Medicine to conduct a study and report to Congress regarding the written requests made and the studies conducted pursuant to this section. The Institute of Medicine may devise an appropriate mechanism to review a representative sample of requests made and studies conducted pursuant to this section in order to conduct such study. Such study shall—

“(1) review such representative written requests issued by the Secretary since 1997 under subsections (b) and (c);

“(2) review and assess such representative pediatric studies conducted under subsections (b) and (c) since 1997 and labeling changes made as a result of such studies;

“(3) review the use of extrapolation for pediatric subpopulations, the use of alternative endpoints for pediatric populations, neonatal assessment tools, and ethical issues in pediatric clinical trials;

“(4) review and assess the pediatric studies of biological products as required under subsections (a) and (b) of section 505B; and

“(5) make recommendations regarding appropriate incentives for encouraging pediatric studies of biologics.

“(q) SUNSET.—A drug may not receive any 6-month period under subsection (b) or (c) unless—

“(1) on or before October 1, 2012, the Secretary makes a written request for pediatric studies of the drug;

“(2) on or before October 1, 2012, an application for the drug is accepted for filing under section 505(b); and

“(3) all requirements of this section are met.”.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this subsection shall apply to written requests under section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355a) issued on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) CERTAIN WRITTEN REQUESTS.—A written request issued under section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act, which has been accepted and for which no determination under subsection (d)(2) of such section has been made before such date of enactment, shall be subject to such section 505A, except that such written requests shall be subject to subsections (d)(2)(A)(ii), (e)(1) and (2), (f), (i)(2)(A), (j), (k)(1), (l)(1), and (n) of section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as

in effect on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) PROGRAM FOR PEDIATRIC STUDIES OF DRUGS.—Section 409I of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 284m) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 409I. PROGRAM FOR PEDIATRIC STUDIES OF DRUGS.

“(a) LIST OF PRIORITY ISSUES IN PEDIATRIC THERAPEUTICS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary, acting through the Director of the National Institutes of Health and in consultation with the Commissioner of Food and Drugs and experts in pediatric research, shall develop and publish a priority list of needs in pediatric therapeutics, including drugs or indications that require study. The list shall be revised every three years.

“(2) CONSIDERATION OF AVAILABLE INFORMATION.—In developing and prioritizing the list under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider—

“(A) therapeutic gaps in pediatrics that may include developmental pharmacology, pharmacogenetic determinants of drug response, metabolism of drugs and biologics in children, and pediatric clinical trials;

“(B) particular pediatric diseases, disorders or conditions where more complete knowledge and testing of therapeutics, including drugs and biologics, may be beneficial in pediatric populations; and

“(C) the adequacy of necessary infrastructure to conduct pediatric pharmacological research, including research networks and trained pediatric investigators.

“(b) PEDIATRIC STUDIES AND RESEARCH.—The Secretary, acting through the National Institutes of Health, shall award funds to entities that have the expertise to conduct pediatric clinical trials or other research (including qualified universities, hospitals, laboratories, contract research organizations, practice groups, federally funded programs such as pediatric pharmacology research units, other public or private institutions, or individuals) to enable the entities to conduct the drug studies or other research on the issues described in subsection (a). The Secretary may use contracts, grants, or other appropriate funding mechanisms to award funds under this subsection.

“(c) PROCESS FOR PROPOSED PEDIATRIC STUDY REQUESTS AND LABELING CHANGES.—

“(1) SUBMISSION OF PROPOSED PEDIATRIC STUDY REQUEST.—The Director of the National Institutes of Health shall, as appropriate, submit proposed pediatric study requests for consideration by the Commissioner of Food and Drugs for pediatric studies of a specific pediatric indication identified under subsection (a). Such a proposed pediatric study request shall be made in a manner equivalent to a written request made under subsection (b) or (c) of section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, including with respect to the information provided on the pediatric studies to be conducted pursuant to the request. The Director of the National Institutes of Health may submit a proposed pediatric study request for a drug for which—

“(A)(i) there is an approved application under section 505(j) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or

“(ii) there is a submitted application that could be approved under the criteria of such section; and

“(B) there is no patent protection or market exclusivity protection for at least one form of the drug under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; and

“(C) additional studies are needed to assess the safety and effectiveness of the use of the drug in the pediatric population.

“(2) WRITTEN REQUEST TO HOLDERS OF APPROVED APPLICATIONS FOR DRUGS LACKING EXCLUSIVITY.—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs, in consultation with the Director of the National Institutes of Health, may issue a written request based on the proposed pediatric study request for the indication or indications submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) (which shall include a timeframe for negotiations for an agreement) for pediatric studies concerning a drug identified under subsection (a) to all holders of an approved application for the drug under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. Such a written request shall be made in a manner equivalent to the manner in which a written request is made under subsection (b) or (c) of section 505A of such Act, including with respect to information provided on the pediatric studies to be conducted pursuant to the request and using appropriate formulations for each age group for which the study is requested.

“(3) REQUESTS FOR PROPOSALS.—If the Commissioner of Food and Drugs does not receive a response to a written request issued under paragraph (2) not later than 30 days after the date on which a request was issued, the Secretary, acting through the Director of the National Institutes of Health and in consultation with the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall publish a request for proposals to conduct the pediatric studies described in the written request in accordance with subsection (b).

“(4) DISQUALIFICATION.—A holder that receives a first right of refusal shall not be entitled to respond to a request for proposals under paragraph (3).

“(5) CONTRACTS, GRANTS, OR OTHER FUNDING MECHANISMS.—A contract, grant, or other funding may be awarded under this section only if a proposal is submitted to the Secretary in such form and manner, and containing such agreements, assurances, and information as the Secretary determines to be necessary to carry out this section.

“(6) REPORTING OF STUDIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—On completion of a pediatric study in accordance with an award under this section, a report concerning the study shall be submitted to the Director of the National Institutes of Health and the Commissioner of Food and Drugs. The report shall include all data generated in connection with the study, including a written request if issued.

“(B) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—Each report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall be considered to be in the public domain (subject to section 505A(d)(4) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) and shall be assigned a

docket number by the Commissioner of Food and Drugs. An interested person may submit written comments concerning such pediatric studies to the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, and the written comments shall become part of the docket file with respect to each of the drugs.

“(C) ACTION BY COMMISSIONER.—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall take appropriate action in response to the reports submitted under subparagraph (A) in accordance with paragraph (7).

“(7) REQUESTS FOR LABELING CHANGE.—During the 180-day period after the date on which a report is submitted under paragraph (6)(A), the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall—

“(A) review the report and such other data as are available concerning the safe and effective use in the pediatric population of the drug studied;

“(B) negotiate with the holders of approved applications for the drug studied for any labeling changes that the Commissioner of Food and Drugs determines to be appropriate and requests the holders to make; and

“(C)(i) place in the public docket file a copy of the report and of any requested labeling changes; and

“(ii) publish in the Federal Register and through a posting on the Web site of the Food and Drug Administration a summary of the report and a copy of any requested labeling changes.

“(8) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—

“(A) REFERRAL TO PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—If, not later than the end of the 180-day period specified in paragraph (7), the holder of an approved application for the drug involved does not agree to any labeling change requested by the Commissioner of Food and Drugs under that paragraph, the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall refer the request to the Pediatric Advisory Committee.

“(B) ACTION BY THE PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Not later than 90 days after receiving a referral under subparagraph (A), the Pediatric Advisory Committee shall—

“(i) review the available information on the safe and effective use of the drug in the pediatric population, including study reports submitted under this section; and

“(ii) make a recommendation to the Commissioner of Food and Drugs as to appropriate labeling changes, if any.

“(9) FDA DETERMINATION.—Not later than 30 days after receiving a recommendation from the Pediatric Advisory Committee under paragraph (8)(B)(ii) with respect to a drug, the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall consider the recommendation and, if appropriate, make a request to the holders of approved applications for the drug to make any labeling change that the Commissioner of Food and Drugs determines to be appropriate.

“(10) FAILURE TO AGREE.—If a holder of an approved application for a drug, within 30 days after receiving a request to make a labeling change under paragraph (9), does not agree to make a requested labeling change, the Commissioner of

Food and Drugs may deem the drug to be misbranded under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

“(11) NO EFFECT ON AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this subsection limits the authority of the United States to bring an enforcement action under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act when a drug lacks appropriate pediatric labeling. Neither course of action (the Pediatric Advisory Committee process or an enforcement action referred to in the preceding sentence) shall preclude, delay, or serve as the basis to stay the other course of action.

“(d) DISSEMINATION OF PEDIATRIC INFORMATION.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007, the Secretary, acting through the Director of the National Institutes of Health, shall study the feasibility of establishing a compilation of information on pediatric drug use and report the findings to Congress.

“(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section—

“(A) \$200,000,000 for fiscal year 2008; and

“(B) such sums as are necessary for each of the four succeeding fiscal years.

“(2) AVAILABILITY.—Any amount appropriated under paragraph (1) shall remain available to carry out this section until expended.”.

(c) FOUNDATION FOR THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH.—Section 499(c)(1)(C) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 290b(c)(1)(C)) is amended by striking “and studies listed by the Secretary pursuant to section 409I(a)(1)(A) of this Act and referred under section 505A(d)(4)(C) of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(a)(d)(4)(C))” and inserting “and studies for which the Secretary issues a certification in the affirmative under section 505A(n)(1)(A) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act”.

(d) CONTINUATION OF OPERATION OF COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (42 U.S.C. 284m note) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(d) CONTINUATION OF OPERATION OF COMMITTEE.—Notwithstanding section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, the advisory committee shall continue to operate during the five-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007.”.

(e) PEDIATRIC SUBCOMMITTEE OF THE ONCOLOGIC DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Section 15 of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (42 U.S.C. 284m note) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in paragraph (1)—

(i) in subparagraph (B), by striking “and” after the semicolon;

(ii) in subparagraph (C), by striking the period at the end and inserting “; and”; and

(iii) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) provide recommendations to the internal review committee created under section 505B(f) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act regarding the implementation of amendments to sections 505A and 505B of the

Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act with respect to the treatment of pediatric cancers.”; and

(B) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) CONTINUATION OF OPERATION OF SUBCOMMITTEE.—Notwithstanding section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, the Subcommittee shall continue to operate during the five-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act of 2007.”; and

(2) in subsection (d), by striking “2003” and inserting “2009”.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE AND LIMITATION FOR RULE RELATING TO TOLL-FREE NUMBER FOR ADVERSE EVENTS ON LABELING FOR HUMAN DRUG PRODUCTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subchapter II of chapter 5, and chapter 7, of title 5, United States Code (commonly known as the “Administrative Procedure Act”) and any other provision of law, the proposed rule issued by the Commissioner of Food and Drugs entitled “Toll-Free Number for Reporting Adverse Events on Labeling for Human Drug Products,” 69 Fed. Reg. 21778, (April 22, 2004) shall take effect on January 1, 2008, unless such Commissioner issues the final rule before such date.

(2) LIMITATION.—The proposed rule that takes effect under subsection (a), or the final rule described under subsection (a), shall, notwithstanding section 17(a) of the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act (21 U.S.C. 355b(a)), not apply to a drug—

(A) for which an application is approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355);

(B) that is not described under section 503(b)(1) of such Act (21 U.S.C. 353(b)(1)); and

(C) the packaging of which includes a toll-free number through which consumers can report complaints to the manufacturer or distributor of the drug.

SEC. 503. TRAINING OF PEDIATRIC PHARMACOLOGISTS.

(a) INVESTMENT IN TOMORROW’S PEDIATRIC RESEARCHERS.—Section 452G(2) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 285g–10(2)) is amended by adding before the period at the end the following: “, including pediatric pharmacological research”.

(b) PEDIATRIC RESEARCH LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM.—Section 487F(a)(1) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 288–6(a)(1)) is amended by inserting “including pediatric pharmacological research,” after “pediatric research,”.

TITLE VI—REAGAN-UDALL FOUNDATION

SEC. 601. THE REAGAN-UDALL FOUNDATION FOR THE FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Subchapter I—Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and Drug Administration

“SEC. 770. ESTABLISHMENT AND FUNCTIONS OF THE FOUNDATION.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A nonprofit corporation to be known as the Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and Drug Administration (referred to in this subchapter as the ‘Foundation’) shall be established in accordance with this section. The Foundation shall be headed by an Executive Director, appointed by the members of the Board of Directors under subsection (e). The Foundation shall not be an agency or instrumentality of the United States Government.

“(b) PURPOSE OF FOUNDATION.—The purpose of the Foundation is to advance the mission of the Food and Drug Administration to modernize medical, veterinary, food, food ingredient, and cosmetic product development, accelerate innovation, and enhance product safety.

“(c) DUTIES OF THE FOUNDATION.—The Foundation shall—

“(1) taking into consideration the Critical Path reports and priorities published by the Food and Drug Administration, identify unmet needs in the development, manufacture, and evaluation of the safety and effectiveness, including post-approval, of devices, including diagnostics, biologics, and drugs, and the safety of food, food ingredients, and cosmetics, and including the incorporation of more sensitive and predictive tools and devices to measure safety;

“(2) establish goals and priorities in order to meet the unmet needs identified in paragraph (1);

“(3) in consultation with the Secretary, identify existing and proposed Federal intramural and extramural research and development programs relating to the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2), coordinate Foundation activities with such programs, and minimize Foundation duplication of existing efforts;

“(4) award grants to, or enter into contracts, memoranda of understanding, or cooperative agreements with, scientists and entities, which may include the Food and Drug Administration, university consortia, public-private partnerships, institutions of higher education, entities described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code (and exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code), and industry, to efficiently and effectively advance the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

“(5) recruit meeting participants and hold or sponsor (in whole or in part) meetings as appropriate to further the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

“(6) release and publish information and data and, to the extent practicable, license, distribute, and release material, reagents, and techniques to maximize, promote, and coordinate the availability of such material, reagents, and techniques for use by the Food and Drug Administration, nonprofit organizations, and academic and industrial researchers to further the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

“(7) ensure that—

“(A) action is taken as necessary to obtain patents for inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation;

“(B) action is taken as necessary to enable the licensing of inventions developed by the Foundation or with funds from the Foundation; and

“(C) executed licenses, memoranda of understanding, material transfer agreements, contracts, and other such instruments, promote, to the maximum extent practicable, the broadest conversion to commercial and noncommercial applications of licensed and patented inventions of the Foundation to further the goals and priorities established under paragraph (2);

“(8) provide objective clinical and scientific information to the Food and Drug Administration and, upon request, to other Federal agencies to assist in agency determinations of how to ensure that regulatory policy accommodates scientific advances and meets the agency’s public health mission;

“(9) conduct annual assessments of the unmet needs identified in paragraph (1); and

“(10) carry out such other activities consistent with the purposes of the Foundation as the Board determines appropriate.

“(d) BOARD OF DIRECTORS.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Foundation shall have a Board of Directors (referred to in this subchapter as the ‘Board’), which shall be composed of ex officio and appointed members in accordance with this subsection. All appointed members of the Board shall be voting members.

“(B) EX OFFICIO MEMBERS.—The ex officio members of the Board shall be the following individuals or their designees:

“(i) The Commissioner.

“(ii) The Director of the National Institutes of Health.

“(iii) The Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

“(iv) The Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality.

“(C) APPOINTED MEMBERS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The ex officio members of the Board under subparagraph (B) shall, by majority vote, appoint to the Board 14 individuals, of which 9 shall be from a list of candidates to be provided by the National Academy of Sciences and 5 shall be from lists of candidates provided by patient and consumer advocacy groups, professional scientific and medical societies, and industry trade organizations. Of such appointed members—

“(I) 4 shall be representatives of the general pharmaceutical, device, food, cosmetic, and biotechnology industries;

“(II) 3 shall be representatives of academic research organizations;

“(III) 2 shall be representatives of patient or consumer advocacy organizations;

“(IV) 1 shall be a representative of health care providers; and

“(V) 4 shall be at-large members with expertise or experience relevant to the purpose of the Foundation.

“(ii) REQUIREMENTS.—

“(I) EXPERTISE.—The ex officio members shall ensure the Board membership includes individuals with expertise in areas including the sciences of developing, manufacturing, and evaluating the safety and effectiveness of devices, including diagnostics, biologics, and drugs, and the safety of food, food ingredients, and cosmetics.

“(II) FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—No employee of the Federal Government shall be appointed as a member of the Board under this subparagraph or under paragraph (3)(B).

“(D) INITIAL MEETING.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this subchapter, the Secretary shall convene a meeting of the ex officio members of the Board to—

“(I) incorporate the Foundation; and

“(II) appoint the members of the Board in accordance with subparagraph (C).

“(ii) SERVICE OF EX OFFICIO MEMBERS.—Upon the appointment of the members of the Board under clause (i)(II)—

“(I) the terms of service of the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and of the Director of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality as ex officio members of the Board shall terminate; and

“(II) the Commissioner and the Director of the National Institutes of Health shall continue to serve as ex officio members of the Board, but shall be nonvoting members.

“(iii) CHAIR.—The ex officio members of the Board under subparagraph (B) shall designate an appointed member of the Board to serve as the Chair of the Board.

“(2) DUTIES OF BOARD.—The Board shall—

“(A) establish bylaws for the Foundation that—

“(i) are published in the Federal Register and available for public comment;

“(ii) establish policies for the selection of the officers, employees, agents, and contractors of the Foundation;

“(iii) establish policies, including ethical standards, for the acceptance, solicitation, and disposition of donations and grants to the Foundation and for the disposition of the assets of the Foundation, including appropriate limits on the ability of donors to designate, by stipulation or restriction, the use or recipient of donated funds;

“(iv) establish policies that would subject all employees, fellows, and trainees of the Foundation to the conflict of interest standards under section 208 of title 18, United States Code;

“(v) establish licensing, distribution, and publication policies that support the widest and least restrictive use by the public of information and inventions developed by the Foundation or with Foundation funds to carry out the duties described in paragraphs (6) and (7) of subsection (c), and may include charging cost-based fees for published material produced by the Foundation;

“(vi) specify principles for the review of proposals and awarding of grants and contracts that include peer review and that are consistent with those of the Foundation for the National Institutes of Health, to the extent determined practicable and appropriate by the Board;

“(vii) specify a cap on administrative expenses for recipients of a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement from the Foundation;

“(viii) establish policies for the execution of memoranda of understanding and cooperative agreements between the Foundation and other entities, including the Food and Drug Administration;

“(ix) establish policies for funding training fellowships, whether at the Foundation, academic or scientific institutions, or the Food and Drug Administration, for scientists, doctors, and other professionals who are not employees of regulated industry, to foster greater understanding of and expertise in new scientific tools, diagnostics, manufacturing techniques, and potential barriers to translating basic research into clinical and regulatory practice;

“(x) specify a process for annual Board review of the operations of the Foundation; and

“(xi) establish specific duties of the Executive Director;

“(B) prioritize and provide overall direction to the activities of the Foundation;

“(C) evaluate the performance of the Executive Director; and

“(D) carry out any other necessary activities regarding the functioning of the Foundation.

“(3) TERMS AND VACANCIES.—

“(A) TERM.—The term of office of each member of the Board appointed under paragraph (1)(C) shall be 4 years, except that the terms of offices for the initial appointed members of the Board shall expire on a staggered basis as determined by the ex officio members.

“(B) VACANCY.—Any vacancy in the membership of the Board—

“(i) shall not affect the power of the remaining members to execute the duties of the Board; and

“(ii) shall be filled by appointment by the appointed members described in paragraph (1)(C) by majority vote.

“(C) PARTIAL TERM.—If a member of the Board does not serve the full term applicable under subparagraph (A), the individual appointed under subparagraph (B) to fill

the resulting vacancy shall be appointed for the remainder of the term of the predecessor of the individual.

“(D) SERVING PAST TERM.—A member of the Board may continue to serve after the expiration of the term of the member until a successor is appointed.

“(4) COMPENSATION.—Members of the Board may not receive compensation for service on the Board. Such members may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties of the Board, as set forth in the bylaws issued by the Board.

“(e) INCORPORATION.—The ex officio members of the Board shall serve as incorporators and shall take whatever actions necessary to incorporate the Foundation.

“(f) NONPROFIT STATUS.—In carrying out subsection (b), the Board shall establish such policies and bylaws under subsection (d), and the Executive Director shall carry out such activities under subsection (g), as may be necessary to ensure that the Foundation maintains status as an organization that—

“(1) is described in subsection (c)(3) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

“(2) is, under subsection (a) of such section, exempt from taxation.

“(g) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall appoint an Executive Director who shall serve at the pleasure of the Board. The Executive Director shall be responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Foundation and shall have such specific duties and responsibilities as the Board shall prescribe.

“(2) COMPENSATION.—The compensation of the Executive Director shall be fixed by the Board but shall not be greater than the compensation of the Commissioner.

“(h) ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS.—In carrying out this subchapter, the Board, acting through the Executive Director, may—

“(1) adopt, alter, and use a corporate seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

“(2) hire, promote, compensate, and discharge 1 or more officers, employees, and agents, as may be necessary, and define their duties;

“(3) prescribe the manner in which—

“(A) real or personal property of the Foundation is acquired, held, and transferred;

“(B) general operations of the Foundation are to be conducted; and

“(C) the privileges granted to the Board by law are exercised and enjoyed;

“(4) with the consent of the applicable executive department or independent agency, use the information, services, and facilities of such department or agencies in carrying out this section;

“(5) enter into contracts with public and private organizations for the writing, editing, printing, and publishing of books and other material;

“(6) hold, administer, invest, and spend any gift, devise, or bequest of real or personal property made to the Foundation under subsection (i);

“(7) enter into such other contracts, leases, cooperative agreements, and other transactions as the Board considers appropriate to conduct the activities of the Foundation;

“(8) modify or consent to the modification of any contract or agreement to which it is a party or in which it has an interest under this subchapter;

“(9) take such action as may be necessary to obtain patents and licenses for devices and procedures developed by the Foundation and its employees;

“(10) sue and be sued in its corporate name, and complain and defend in courts of competent jurisdiction;

“(11) appoint other groups of advisors as may be determined necessary to carry out the functions of the Foundation; and

“(12) exercise other powers as set forth in this section, and such other incidental powers as are necessary to carry out its powers, duties, and functions in accordance with this subchapter.

“(i) ACCEPTANCE OF FUNDS FROM OTHER SOURCES.—The Executive Director may solicit and accept on behalf of the Foundation, any funds, gifts, grants, devises, or bequests of real or personal property made to the Foundation, including from private entities, for the purposes of carrying out the duties of the Foundation.

“(j) SERVICE OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—Federal Government employees may serve on committees advisory to the Foundation and otherwise cooperate with and assist the Foundation in carrying out its functions, so long as such employees do not direct or control Foundation activities.

“(k) DETAIL OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES; FELLOWSHIPS.—

“(1) DETAIL FROM FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Federal Government employees may be detailed from Federal agencies with or without reimbursement to those agencies to the Foundation at any time, and such detail shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege. Each such employee shall abide by the statutory, regulatory, ethical, and procedural standards applicable to the employees of the agency from which such employee is detailed and those of the Foundation.

“(2) VOLUNTARY SERVICE; ACCEPTANCE OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—

“(A) FOUNDATION.—The Executive Director of the Foundation may accept the services of employees detailed from Federal agencies with or without reimbursement to those agencies.

“(B) FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.—The Commissioner may accept the uncompensated services of Foundation fellows or trainees. Such services shall be considered to be undertaking an activity under contract with the Secretary as described in section 708.

“(l) ANNUAL REPORTS.—

“(1) REPORTS TO FOUNDATION.—Any recipient of a grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement from the Foundation under this section shall submit to the Foundation a report on an annual basis for the duration of such grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement, that describes the activities carried out under such grant, contract, fellowship, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement.

“(2) REPORT TO CONGRESS AND THE FDA.—Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the Executive Director shall submit to Congress and the Commissioner an annual report that—

“(A) describes the activities of the Foundation and the progress of the Foundation in furthering the goals and priorities established under subsection (c)(2), including the practical impact of the Foundation on regulated product development;

“(B) provides a specific accounting of the source and use of all funds used by the Foundation to carry out such activities; and

“(C) provides information on how the results of Foundation activities could be incorporated into the regulatory and product review activities of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(m) SEPARATION OF FUNDS.—The Executive Director shall ensure that the funds received from the Treasury are held in separate accounts from funds received from entities under subsection (i).

“(n) FUNDING.—From amounts appropriated to the Food and Drug Administration for each fiscal year, the Commissioner shall transfer not less than \$500,000 and not more than \$1,250,000, to the Foundation to carry out subsections (a), (b), and (d) through (m).”.

(b) OTHER FOUNDATION PROVISIONS.—Chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371 et seq.) (as amended by subsection (a)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 771. LOCATION OF FOUNDATION.

“The Foundation shall, if practicable, be located not more than 20 miles from the District of Columbia.

“SEC. 772. ACTIVITIES OF THE FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall receive and assess the report submitted to the Commissioner by the Executive Director of the Foundation under section 770(1)(2).

“(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Beginning with fiscal year 2009, the Commissioner shall submit to Congress an annual report summarizing the incorporation of the information provided by the Foundation in the report described under section 770(1)(2) and by other recipients of grants, contracts, memoranda of understanding, or cooperative agreements into regulatory and product review activities of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(c) EXTRAMURAL GRANTS.—The provisions of this subchapter and section 566 shall have no effect on any grant, contract, memorandum of understanding, or cooperative agreement between the Food and Drug Administration and any other entity entered into before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this subchapter.”.

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 742(b) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 379l(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “Any such fellowships and training programs under this section or under section 770(d)(2)(A)(ix) may include provision by such scientists and physicians of services on a voluntary and uncompensated basis, as the Secretary determines appropriate. Such scientists and physicians shall be subject to all legal and ethical requirements otherwise applicable to officers or employees of the Department of Health and Human Services.”.

SEC. 602. OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SCIENTIST.

Chapter IX of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 391 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 910. OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SCIENTIST.

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT; APPOINTMENT.—The Secretary shall establish within the Office of the Commissioner an office to be known as the Office of the Chief Scientist. The Secretary shall appoint a Chief Scientist to lead such Office.

“(b) DUTIES OF THE OFFICE.—The Office of the Chief Scientist shall—

“(1) oversee, coordinate, and ensure quality and regulatory focus of the intramural research programs of the Food and Drug Administration;

“(2) track and, to the extent necessary, coordinate intramural research awards made by each center of the Administration or science-based office within the Office of the Commissioner, and ensure that there is no duplication of research efforts supported by the Reagan-Udall Foundation for the Food and Drug Administration;

“(3) develop and advocate for a budget to support intramural research;

“(4) develop a peer review process by which intramural research can be evaluated;

“(5) identify and solicit intramural research proposals from across the Food and Drug Administration through an advisory board composed of employees of the Administration that shall include—

“(A) representatives of each of the centers and the science-based offices within the Office of the Commissioner; and

“(B) experts on trial design, epidemiology, demographics, pharmacovigilance, basic science, and public health; and

“(6) develop postmarket safety performance measures that are as measurable and rigorous as the ones already developed for premarket review.”.

SEC. 603. CRITICAL PATH PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS.

Subchapter E of chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360bbb et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 566. CRITICAL PATH PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS.

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, may enter into collaborative agreements, to be known as Critical Path Public-Private Partnerships, with one or more eligible entities to implement the Critical Path Initiative of the Food and Drug Administration by developing innovative, collaborative projects in research, education, and outreach for the purpose of fostering medical product innovation, enabling the acceleration of medical product development, manufacturing, and translational therapeutics, and enhancing medical product safety.

“(b) ELIGIBLE ENTITY.—In this section, the term ‘eligible entity’ means an entity that meets each of the following:

“(1) The entity is—

“(A) an institution of higher education (as such term is defined in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965) or a consortium of such institutions; or

“(B) an organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from tax under section 501(a) of such Code.

“(2) The entity has experienced personnel and clinical and other technical expertise in the biomedical sciences, which may include graduate training programs in areas relevant to priorities of the Critical Path Initiative.

“(3) The entity demonstrates to the Secretary’s satisfaction that the entity is capable of—

“(A) developing and critically evaluating tools, methods, and processes—

“(i) to increase efficiency, predictability, and productivity of medical product development; and

“(ii) to more accurately identify the benefits and risks of new and existing medical products;

“(B) establishing partnerships, consortia, and collaborations with health care practitioners and other providers of health care goods or services; pharmacists; pharmacy benefit managers and purchasers; health maintenance organizations and other managed health care organizations; health care insurers; government agencies; patients and consumers; manufacturers of prescription drugs, biological products, diagnostic technologies, and devices; and academic scientists; and

“(C) securing funding for the projects of a Critical Path Public-Private Partnership from Federal and non-federal governmental sources, foundations, and private individuals.

“(c) FUNDING.—The Secretary may not enter into a collaborative agreement under subsection (a) unless the eligible entity involved provides an assurance that the entity will not accept funding for a Critical Path Public-Private Partnership project from any organization that manufactures or distributes products regulated by the Food and Drug Administration unless the entity provides assurances in its agreement with the Food and Drug Administration that the results of the Critical Path Public-Private Partnership project will not be influenced by any source of funding.

“(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this section, and annually thereafter, the Secretary, in collaboration with the parties to each Critical Path Public-Private Partnership, shall submit a report to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives—

“(1) reviewing the operations and activities of the Partnerships in the previous year; and

“(2) addressing such other issues relating to this section as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

“(e) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘medical product’ includes a drug, a biological product as defined in section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, a device, and any combination of such products.

“(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—To carry out this section, there are authorized to be appropriated \$5,000,000 for fiscal

year 2008 and such sums as may be necessary for each of fiscal years 2009 through 2012.”

TITLE VII—CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

SEC. 701. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter A of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371 et seq.) is amended by inserting at the end the following:

“SEC. 712. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.

“(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

“(1) ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The term ‘advisory committee’ means an advisory committee under the Federal Advisory Committee Act that provides advice or recommendations to the Secretary regarding activities of the Food and Drug Administration.

“(2) FINANCIAL INTEREST.—The term ‘financial interest’ means a financial interest under section 208(a) of title 18, United States Code.

“(b) APPOINTMENTS TO ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—

“(1) RECRUITMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

“(i) develop and implement strategies on effective outreach to potential members of advisory committees at universities, colleges, other academic research centers, professional and medical societies, and patient and consumer groups;

“(ii) seek input from professional medical and scientific societies to determine the most effective informational and recruitment activities; and

“(iii) take into account the advisory committees with the greatest number of vacancies.

“(B) RECRUITMENT ACTIVITIES.—The recruitment activities under subparagraph (A) may include—

“(i) advertising the process for becoming an advisory committee member at medical and scientific society conferences;

“(ii) making widely available, including by using existing electronic communications channels, the contact information for the Food and Drug Administration point of contact regarding advisory committee nominations; and

“(iii) developing a method through which an entity receiving funding from the National Institutes of Health, the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, or the Veterans Health Administration can identify a person who the Food and Drug Administration can contact regarding the nomination of individuals to serve on advisory committees.

“(2) EVALUATION AND CRITERIA.—When considering a term appointment to an advisory committee, the Secretary shall review the expertise of the individual and the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 for each individual under consideration

for the appointment, so as to reduce the likelihood that an appointed individual will later require a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United States Code, or a waiver as referred to in subsection (c)(2) of this section for service on the committee at a meeting of the committee.

“(c) DISCLOSURES; PROHIBITIONS ON PARTICIPATION; WAIVERS.—

“(1) DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INTEREST.—Prior to a meeting of an advisory committee regarding a ‘particular matter’ (as that term is used in section 208 of title 18, United States Code), each member of the committee who is a full-time Government employee or special Government employee shall disclose to the Secretary financial interests in accordance with subsection (b) of such section 208.

“(2) PROHIBITIONS AND WAIVERS ON PARTICIPATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under subparagraph (B), a member of an advisory committee may not participate with respect to a particular matter considered in an advisory committee meeting if such member (or an immediate family member of such member) has a financial interest that could be affected by the advice given to the Secretary with respect to such matter, excluding interests exempted in regulations issued by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics as too remote or inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of the Government officers or employees to which such regulations apply.

“(B) WAIVER.—If the Secretary determines it necessary to afford the advisory committee essential expertise, the Secretary may grant a waiver of the prohibition in subparagraph (A) to permit a member described in such subparagraph to—

“(i) participate as a non-voting member with respect to a particular matter considered in a committee meeting; or

“(ii) participate as a voting member with respect to a particular matter considered in a committee meeting.

“(C) LIMITATION ON WAIVERS AND OTHER EXCEPTIONS.—

“(i) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘exception’ means each of the following with respect to members of advisory committees:

“(I) A waiver under section 505(n)(4) (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007).

“(II) A written determination under section 208(b) of title 18, United States Code.

“(III) A written certification under section 208(b)(3) of such title.

“(ii) DETERMINATION OF TOTAL NUMBER OF MEMBERS SLOTS AND MEMBER EXCEPTIONS DURING FISCAL YEAR 2007.—The Secretary shall determine—

“(I)(aa) for each meeting held by any advisory committee during fiscal year 2007, the number of members who participated in the meeting; and

“(bb) the sum of the respective numbers determined under item (aa) (referred to in this subparagraph as the “total number of 2007 meeting slots”); and

“(II)(aa) for each meeting held by any advisory committee during fiscal year 2007, the number of members who received an exception for the meeting; and

“(bb) the sum of the respective numbers determined under item (aa) (referred to in this subparagraph as the “total number of 2007 meeting exceptions”).

“(iii) DETERMINATION OF PERCENTAGE REGARDING EXCEPTIONS DURING FISCAL YEAR 2007.—The Secretary shall determine the percentage constituted by—

“(I) the total number of 2007 meeting exceptions; divided by

“(II) the total number of 2007 meeting slots.

“(iv) LIMITATION FOR FISCAL YEARS 2008 THROUGH 2012.—The number of exceptions at the Food and Drug Administration for members of advisory committees for a fiscal year may not exceed the following:

“(I) For fiscal year 2008, 95 percent of the percentage determined under clause (iii) (referred to in this clause as the “base percentage”).

“(II) For fiscal year 2009, 90 percent of the base percentage.

“(III) For fiscal year 2010, 85 percent of the base percentage.

“(IV) For fiscal year 2011, 80 percent of the base percentage.

“(V) For fiscal year 2012, 75 percent of the base percentage.

“(v) ALLOCATION OF EXCEPTIONS.—The exceptions authorized under clause (iv) for a fiscal year may be allocated within the centers or other organizational units of the Food and Drug Administration as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

“(3) DISCLOSURE OF WAIVER.—Notwithstanding section 107(a)(2) of the Ethics in Government Act (5 U.S.C. App.), the following shall apply:

“(A) 15 OR MORE DAYS IN ADVANCE.—As soon as practicable, but (except as provided in subparagraph (B)) not later than 15 days prior to a meeting of an advisory committee to which a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United States Code, or a waiver as referred to in paragraph (2)(B) applies, the Secretary shall disclose (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and section 552a of title 5, United States Code (popularly known as the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act of 1974, respectively)) on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration—

“(i) the type, nature, and magnitude of the financial interests of the advisory committee member to

which such determination, certification, or waiver applies; and

“(ii) the reasons of the Secretary for such determination, certification, or waiver.

“(B) LESS THAN 30 DAYS IN ADVANCE.—In the case of a financial interest that becomes known to the Secretary less than 30 days prior to a meeting of an advisory committee to which a written determination as referred to in section 208(b)(1) of title 18, United States Code, a written certification as referred to in section 208(b)(3) of title 18, United States Code, or a waiver as referred to in paragraph (2)(B) applies, the Secretary shall disclose (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and section 552a of title 5, United States Code) on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, the information described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) as soon as practicable after the Secretary makes such determination, certification, or waiver, but in no case later than the date of such meeting.

“(d) PUBLIC RECORD.—The Secretary shall ensure that the public record and transcript of each meeting of an advisory committee includes the disclosure required under subsection (c)(3) (other than information exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and section 552a of title 5, United States Code).

“(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate, and the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that describes—

“(1) with respect to the fiscal year that ended on September 30 of the previous year, the number of vacancies on each advisory committee, the number of nominees received for each committee, and the number of such nominees willing to serve;

“(2) with respect to such year, the aggregate number of disclosures required under subsection (c)(3) for each meeting of each advisory committee and the percentage of individuals to whom such disclosures did not apply who served on such committee for each such meeting;

“(3) with respect to such year, the number of times the disclosures required under subsection (c)(3) occurred under subparagraph (B) of such subsection; and

“(4) how the Secretary plans to reduce the number of vacancies reported under paragraph (1) during the fiscal year following such year, and mechanisms to encourage the nomination of individuals for service on an advisory committee, including those who are classified by the Food and Drug Administration as academicians or practitioners.

“(f) PERIODIC REVIEW OF GUIDANCE.—Not less than once every 5 years, the Secretary shall review guidance of the Food and Drug Administration regarding conflict of interest waiver determinations with respect to advisory committees and update such guidance as necessary.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 505(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(n)) is amended by—

- (1) striking paragraph (4); and
- (2) redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), (7), and (8) as paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7), respectively.
- (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 2007.

TITLE VIII—CLINICAL TRIAL DATABASES

SEC. 801. EXPANDED CLINICAL TRIAL REGISTRY DATA BANK.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 402 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 282) is amended by—

- (1) redesignating subsections (j) and (k) as subsections (k) and (l), respectively; and

(2) inserting after subsection (i) the following:

“(j) EXPANDED CLINICAL TRIAL REGISTRY DATA BANK.—

“(1) DEFINITIONS; REQUIREMENT.—

“(A) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

“(i) APPLICABLE CLINICAL TRIAL.—The term ‘applicable clinical trial’ means an applicable device clinical trial or an applicable drug clinical trial.

“(ii) APPLICABLE DEVICE CLINICAL TRIAL.—The term ‘applicable device clinical trial’ means—

“(I) a prospective clinical study of health outcomes comparing an intervention with a device subject to section 510(k), 515, or 520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act against a control in human subjects (other than a small clinical trial to determine the feasibility of a device, or a clinical trial to test prototype devices where the primary outcome measure relates to feasibility and not to health outcomes); and

“(II) a pediatric postmarket surveillance as required under section 522 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

“(iii) APPLICABLE DRUG CLINICAL TRIAL.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘applicable drug clinical trial’ means a controlled clinical investigation, other than a phase I clinical investigation, of a drug subject to section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or to section 351 of this Act.

“(II) CLINICAL INVESTIGATION.—For purposes of subclause (I), the term ‘clinical investigation’ has the meaning given that term in section 312.3 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation).

“(III) PHASE I.—For purposes of subclause (I), the term ‘phase I’ has the meaning given that term in section 312.21 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation).

“(iv) CLINICAL TRIAL INFORMATION.—The term ‘clinical trial information’ means, with respect to an applicable clinical trial, those data elements that the responsible party is required to submit under paragraph (2) or under paragraph (3).

“(v) COMPLETION DATE.—The term ‘completion date’ means, with respect to an applicable clinical trial, the date that the final subject was examined or received an intervention for the purposes of final collection of data for the primary outcome, whether the clinical trial concluded according to the prespecified protocol or was terminated.

“(vi) DEVICE.—The term ‘device’ means a device as defined in section 201(h) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

“(vii) DRUG.—The term ‘drug’ means a drug as defined in section 201(g) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or a biological product as defined in section 351 of this Act.

“(viii) ONGOING.—The term ‘ongoing’ means, with respect to a clinical trial of a drug or a device and to a date, that—

“(I) 1 or more patients is enrolled in the clinical trial; and

“(II) the date is before the completion date of the clinical trial.

“(ix) RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—The term ‘responsible party’, with respect to a clinical trial of a drug or device, means—

“(I) the sponsor of the clinical trial (as defined in section 50.3 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation)); or

“(II) the principal investigator of such clinical trial if so designated by a sponsor, grantee, contractor, or awardee, so long as the principal investigator is responsible for conducting the trial, has access to and control over the data from the clinical trial, has the right to publish the results of the trial, and has the ability to meet all of the requirements under this subsection for the submission of clinical trial information.

“(B) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall develop a mechanism by which the responsible party for each applicable clinical trial shall submit the identity and contact information of such responsible party to the Secretary at the time of submission of clinical trial information under paragraph (2).

“(2) EXPANSION OF CLINICAL TRIAL REGISTRY DATA BANK WITH RESPECT TO CLINICAL TRIAL INFORMATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—

“(i) EXPANSION OF DATA BANK.—To enhance patient enrollment and provide a mechanism to track subsequent progress of clinical trials, the Secretary, acting through the Director of NIH, shall expand, in accordance with this subsection, the clinical trials registry of the data bank described under subsection (i)(1) (referred to in this subsection as the ‘registry data bank’). The Director of NIH shall ensure that the registry data bank is made publicly available through the Internet.

“(ii) CONTENT.—The clinical trial information required to be submitted under this paragraph for an applicable clinical trial shall include—

“(I) descriptive information, including—

“(aa) a brief title, intended for the lay public;

“(bb) a brief summary, intended for the lay public;

“(cc) the primary purpose;

“(dd) the study design;

“(ee) for an applicable drug clinical trial, the study phase;

“(ff) study type;

“(gg) the primary disease or condition being studied, or the focus of the study;

“(hh) the intervention name and intervention type;

“(ii) the study start date;

“(jj) the expected completion date;

“(kk) the target number of subjects; and

“(ll) outcomes, including primary and secondary outcome measures;

“(II) recruitment information, including—

“(aa) eligibility criteria;

“(bb) gender;

“(cc) age limits;

“(dd) whether the trial accepts healthy volunteers;

“(ee) overall recruitment status;

“(ff) individual site status; and

“(gg) in the case of an applicable drug clinical trial, if the drug is not approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or licensed under section 351 of this Act, specify whether or not there is expanded access to the drug under section 561 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act for those who do not qualify for enrollment in the clinical trial and how to obtain information about such access;

“(III) location and contact information, including—

“(aa) the name of the sponsor;

“(bb) the responsible party, by official title; and

“(cc) the facility name and facility contact information (including the city, State, and zip code for each clinical trial location, or a toll-free number through which such location information may be accessed); and

“(IV) administrative data (which the Secretary may make publicly available as necessary), including—

“(aa) the unique protocol identification number;

“(bb) other protocol identification numbers, if any; and

“(cc) the Food and Drug Administration IND/IDE protocol number and the record verification date.

“(iii) MODIFICATIONS.—The Secretary may by regulation modify the requirements for clinical trial information under this paragraph, if the Secretary provides a rationale for why such a modification improves and does not reduce such clinical trial information.

“(B) FORMAT AND STRUCTURE.—

“(i) SEARCHABLE CATEGORIES.—The Director of NIH shall ensure that the public may, in addition to keyword searching, search the entries in the registry data bank by 1 or more of the following criteria:

“(I) The disease or condition being studied in the clinical trial, using Medical Subject Headers (MeSH) descriptors.

“(II) The name of the intervention, including any drug or device being studied in the clinical trial.

“(III) The location of the clinical trial.

“(IV) The age group studied in the clinical trial, including pediatric subpopulations.

“(V) The study phase of the clinical trial.

“(VI) The sponsor of the clinical trial, which may be the National Institutes of Health or another Federal agency, a private industry source, or a university or other organization.

“(VII) The recruitment status of the clinical trial.

“(VIII) The National Clinical Trial number or other study identification for the clinical trial.

“(ii) ADDITIONAL SEARCHABLE CATEGORY.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Director of NIH shall ensure that the public may search the entries of the registry data bank by the safety issue, if any, being studied in the clinical trial as a primary or secondary outcome.

“(iii) OTHER ELEMENTS.—The Director of NIH shall also ensure that the public may search the entries of the registry data bank by such other elements as the Director deems necessary on an ongoing basis.

“(iv) FORMAT.—The Director of the NIH shall ensure that the registry data bank is easily used by the public, and that entries are easily compared.

“(C) DATA SUBMISSION.—The responsible party for an applicable clinical trial, including an applicable drug clinical trial for a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, that is initiated after, or is ongoing on the date that is 90 days after, the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry data bank the clinical trial information described in of subparagraph (A)(ii) not later than the later of—

“(i) 90 days after such date of enactment;

“(ii) 21 days after the first patient is enrolled in such clinical trial; or

“(iii) in the case of a clinical trial that is not for a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and that is ongoing on such date of enactment, 1 year after such date of enactment.

“(D) POSTING OF DATA.—

“(i) APPLICABLE DRUG CLINICAL TRIAL.—The Director of NIH shall ensure that clinical trial information for an applicable drug clinical trial submitted in accordance with this paragraph is posted in the registry data bank not later than 30 days after such submission.

“(ii) APPLICABLE DEVICE CLINICAL TRIAL.—The Director of NIH shall ensure that clinical trial information for an applicable device clinical trial submitted in accordance with this paragraph is posted publicly in the registry data bank—

“(I) not earlier than the date of clearance under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or approval under section 515 or 520(m) of such Act, as applicable, for a device that was not previously cleared or approved, and not later than 30 days after such date; or

“(II) for a device that was previously cleared or approved, not later than 30 days after the clinical trial information under paragraph (3)(C) is required to be posted by the Secretary.

“(3) EXPANSION OF REGISTRY DATA BANK TO INCLUDE RESULTS OF CLINICAL TRIALS.—

“(A) LINKING REGISTRY DATA BANK TO EXISTING RESULTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Beginning not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, for those clinical trials that form the primary basis of an efficacy claim or are conducted after the drug involved is approved or after the device involved is cleared or approved, the Secretary shall ensure that the registry data bank includes links to results information as described in clause (ii) for such clinical trial—

“(I) not earlier than 30 days after the date of the approval of the drug involved or clearance or approval of the device involved; or

“(II) not later than 30 days after the results information described in clause (ii) becomes publicly available.

“(ii) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—

“(I) FDA INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the registry data bank includes links to the following information:

“(aa) If an advisory committee considered at a meeting an applicable clinical trial, any posted Food and Drug Administration summary document regarding such applicable clinical trial.

“(bb) If an applicable drug clinical trial was conducted under section 505A or 505B of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act,

a link to the posted Food and Drug Administration assessment of the results of such trial.

“(cc) Food and Drug Administration public health advisories regarding the drug or device that is the subject of the applicable clinical trial, if any.

“(dd) For an applicable drug clinical trial, the Food and Drug Administration action package for approval document required under section 505(1)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

“(ee) For an applicable device clinical trial, in the case of a premarket application under section 515 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the detailed summary of information respecting the safety and effectiveness of the device required under section 520(h)(1) of such Act, or, in the case of a report under section 510(k) of such Act, the section 510(k) summary of the safety and effectiveness data required under section 807.95(d) of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation).

“(II) NIH INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the registry data bank includes links to the following information:

“(aa) Medline citations to any publications focused on the results of an applicable clinical trial.

“(bb) The entry for the drug that is the subject of an applicable drug clinical trial in the National Library of Medicine database of structured product labels, if available.

“(iii) RESULTS FOR EXISTING DATA BANK ENTRIES.—The Secretary may include the links described in clause (ii) for data bank entries for clinical trials submitted to the data bank prior to enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, as available.

“(B) INCLUSION OF RESULTS.—The Secretary, acting through the Director of NIH, shall—

“(i) expand the registry data bank to include the results of applicable clinical trials (referred to in this subsection as the ‘registry and results data bank’);

“(ii) ensure that such results are made publicly available through the Internet;

“(iii) post publicly a glossary for the lay public explaining technical terms related to the results of clinical trials; and

“(iv) in consultation with experts on risk communication, provide information with the information included under subparagraph (C) in the registry and results data bank to help ensure that such information does not mislead the patients or the public.

“(C) BASIC RESULTS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall include in

the registry and results data bank the following elements for drugs that are approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or licensed under section 351 of this Act and devices that are cleared under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or approved under section 515 or 520(m) of such Act:

“(i) DEMOGRAPHIC AND BASELINE CHARACTERISTICS OF PATIENT SAMPLE.—A table of the demographic and baseline data collected overall and for each arm of the clinical trial to describe the patients who participated in the clinical trial, including the number of patients who dropped out of the clinical trial and the number of patients excluded from the analysis, if any.

“(ii) PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OUTCOMES.—The primary and secondary outcome measures as submitted under paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(I)(II), and a table of values for each of the primary and secondary outcome measures for each arm of the clinical trial, including the results of scientifically appropriate tests of the statistical significance of such outcome measures.

“(iii) POINT OF CONTACT.—A point of contact for scientific information about the clinical trial results.

“(iv) CERTAIN AGREEMENTS.—Whether there exists an agreement (other than an agreement solely to comply with applicable provisions of law protecting the privacy of participants) between the sponsor or its agent and the principal investigator (unless the sponsor is an employer of the principal investigator) that restricts in any manner the ability of the principal investigator, after the completion date of the trial, to discuss the results of the trial at a scientific meeting or any other public or private forum, or to publish in a scientific or academic journal information concerning the results of the trial.

“(D) EXPANDED REGISTRY AND RESULTS DATA BANK.—

“(i) EXPANSION BY RULEMAKING.—To provide more complete results information and to enhance patient access to and understanding of the results of clinical trials, not later than 3 years after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall by regulation expand the registry and results data bank as provided under this subparagraph.

“(ii) CLINICAL TRIALS.—

“(I) APPROVED PRODUCTS.—The regulations under this subparagraph shall require the inclusion of the results information described in clause (iii) for—

“(aa) each applicable drug clinical trial for a drug that is approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or licensed under section 351 of this Act; and

“(bb) each applicable device clinical trial for a device that is cleared under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or approved under section 515 or 520(m) of such Act.

“(II) UNAPPROVED PRODUCTS.—The regulations under this subparagraph shall establish whether or not the results information described in clause (iii) shall be required for—

“(aa) an applicable drug clinical trial for a drug that is not approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and not licensed under section 351 of this Act (whether approval or licensure was sought or not); and

“(bb) an applicable device clinical trial for a device that is not cleared under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and not approved under section 515 or section 520(m) of such Act (whether clearance or approval was sought or not).

“(iii) REQUIRED ELEMENTS.—The regulations under this subparagraph shall require, in addition to the elements described in subparagraph (C), information within each of the following categories:

“(I) A summary of the clinical trial and its results that is written in non-technical, understandable language for patients, if the Secretary determines that such types of summary can be included without being misleading or promotional.

“(II) A summary of the clinical trial and its results that is technical in nature, if the Secretary determines that such types of summary can be included without being misleading or promotional.

“(III) The full protocol or such information on the protocol for the trial as may be necessary to help to evaluate the results of the trial.

“(IV) Such other categories as the Secretary determines appropriate.

“(iv) RESULTS SUBMISSION.—The results information described in clause (iii) shall be submitted to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank as provided by subparagraph (E), except that the Secretary shall by regulation determine—

“(I) whether the 1-year period for submission of clinical trial information described in subparagraph (E)(i) should be increased from 1 year to a period not to exceed 18 months;

“(II) whether the clinical trial information described in clause (iii) should be required to be submitted for an applicable clinical trial for which the clinical trial information described in subparagraph (C) is submitted to the registry and results data bank before the effective date of the regulations issued under this subparagraph; and

“(III) in the case when the clinical trial information described in clause (iii) is required to be submitted for the applicable clinical trials described in clause (ii)(II), the date by which such clinical trial information shall be required to be submitted, taking into account—

“(aa) the certification process under subparagraph (E)(iii) when approval, licensure, or clearance is sought; and

“(bb) whether there should be a delay of submission when approval, licensure, or clearance will not be sought.

“(v) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS.—The regulations under this subparagraph shall also establish—

“(I) a standard format for the submission of clinical trial information under this paragraph to the registry and results data bank;

“(II) additional information on clinical trials and results that is written in nontechnical, understandable language for patients;

“(III) considering the experience under the pilot quality control project described in paragraph (5)(C), procedures for quality control, including using representative samples, with respect to completeness and content of clinical trial information under this subsection, to help ensure that data elements are not false or misleading and are non-promotional;

“(IV) the appropriate timing and requirements for updates of clinical trial information, and whether and, if so, how such updates should be tracked;

“(V) a statement to accompany the entry for an applicable clinical trial when the primary and secondary outcome measures for such clinical trial are submitted under paragraph (4)(A) after the date specified for the submission of such information in paragraph (2)(C); and

“(VI) additions or modifications to the manner of reporting of the data elements established under subparagraph (C).

“(vi) CONSIDERATION OF WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION DATA SET.—The Secretary shall consider the status of the consensus data elements set for reporting clinical trial results of the World Health Organization when issuing the regulations under this subparagraph.

“(vii) PUBLIC MEETING.—The Secretary shall hold a public meeting no later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 to provide an opportunity for input from interested parties with regard to the regulations to be issued under this subparagraph.

“(E) SUBMISSION OF RESULTS INFORMATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clauses (iii), (iv), (v), and (vi) the responsible party for an applicable clinical trial that is described in clause (ii) shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank the clinical trial information described in subparagraph (C) not later than 1 year, or such other period as may be provided by regulation under subparagraph (D), after the earlier of—

“(I) the estimated completion date of the trial as described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(I)(jj)); or

“(II) the actual date of completion.

“(ii) CLINICAL TRIALS DESCRIBED.—An applicable clinical trial described in this clause is an applicable clinical trial subject to—

“(I) paragraph (2)(C); and

“(II)(aa) subparagraph (C); or

“(bb) the regulations issued under subparagraph (D).

“(iii) DELAYED SUBMISSION OF RESULTS WITH CERTIFICATION.—If the responsible party for an applicable clinical trial submits a certification that clause (iv) or (v) applies to such clinical trial, the responsible party shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank the clinical trial information described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) as required under the applicable clause.

“(iv) SEEKING INITIAL APPROVAL OF A DRUG OR DEVICE.—With respect to an applicable clinical trial that is completed before the drug is initially approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or initially licensed under section 351 of this Act, or the device is initially cleared under section 510(k) or initially approved under section 515 or 520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the responsible party shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank the clinical trial information described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) not later than 30 days after the drug or device is approved under such section 505, licensed under such section 351, cleared under such section 510(k), or approved under such section 515 or 520(m), as applicable.

“(v) SEEKING APPROVAL OF A NEW USE FOR THE DRUG OR DEVICE.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—With respect to an applicable clinical trial where the manufacturer of the drug or device is the sponsor of an applicable clinical trial, and such manufacturer has filed, or will file within 1 year, an application seeking approval under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, licensing under section 351 of this Act, or clearance under section 510(k), or approval under section 515 or 520(m), of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act for the use studied in such clinical trial (which use is not included in the labeling of the approved drug or device), then the responsible party shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank the clinical trial information described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) on the earlier of the date that is 30 days after the date—

“(aa) the new use of the drug or device is approved under such section 505, licensed under such section 351, cleared under such

section 510(k), or approved under such section 515 or 520(m);

“(bb) the Secretary issues a letter, such as a complete response letter, not approving the submission or not clearing the submission, a not approvable letter, or a not substantially equivalent letter for the new use of the drug or device under such section 505, 351, 510(k), 515, or 520(m); or

“(cc) except as provided in subclause (III), the application or premarket notification under such section 505, 351, 510(k), 515, or 520(m) is withdrawn without resubmission for no less than 210 days.

“(II) REQUIREMENT THAT EACH CLINICAL TRIAL IN APPLICATION BE TREATED THE SAME.—If a manufacturer makes a certification under clause (iii) that this clause applies with respect to a clinical trial, the manufacturer shall make such a certification with respect to each applicable clinical trial that is required to be submitted in an application or report for licensure, approval, or clearance (under section 351 of this Act or section 505, 510(k), 515, or 520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as applicable) of the use studied in the clinical trial.

“(III) TWO-YEAR LIMITATION.—The responsible party shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank the clinical trial information subject to subclause (I) on the date that is 2 years after the date a certification under clause (iii) was made to the Director of NIH, if an action referred to in item (aa), (bb), or (cc) of subclause (I) has not occurred by such date

“(vi) EXTENSIONS.—The Director of NIH may provide an extension of the deadline for submission of clinical trial information under clause (i) if the responsible party for the trial submits to the Director a written request that demonstrates good cause for the extension and provides an estimate of the date on which the information will be submitted. The Director of NIH may grant more than one such extension for a clinical trial.

“(F) NOTICE TO DIRECTOR OF NIH.—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall notify the Director of NIH when there is an action described in subparagraph (E)(iv) or item (aa), (bb), or (cc) of subparagraph (E)(v)(I) with respect to an application or a report that includes a certification required under paragraph (5)(B) of such action not later than 30 days after such action.

“(G) POSTING OF DATA.—The Director of NIH shall ensure that the clinical trial information described in subparagraphs (C) and (D) for an applicable clinical trial submitted in accordance with this paragraph is posted publicly in the registry and results database not later than 30 days after such submission.

“(H) WAIVERS REGARDING CERTAIN CLINICAL TRIAL RESULTS.—The Secretary may waive any applicable requirements of this paragraph for an applicable clinical trial, upon a written request from the responsible party, if the Secretary determines that extraordinary circumstances justify the waiver and that providing the waiver is consistent with the protection of public health, or in the interest of national security. Not later than 30 days after any part of a waiver is granted, the Secretary shall notify, in writing, the appropriate committees of Congress of the waiver and provide an explanation for why the waiver was granted.

“(I) ADVERSE EVENTS.—

“(i) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall by regulation determine the best method for including in the registry and results data bank appropriate results information on serious adverse and frequent adverse events for drugs described in subparagraph (C) in a manner and form that is useful and not misleading to patients, physicians, and scientists.

“(ii) DEFAULT.—If the Secretary fails to issue the regulation required by clause (i) by the date that is 24 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, clause (iii) shall take effect.

“(iii) ADDITIONAL ELEMENTS.—Upon the application of clause (ii), the Secretary shall include in the registry and results data bank for drugs described in subparagraph (C), in addition to the clinical trial information described in subparagraph (C), the following elements:

“(I) SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS.—A table of anticipated and unanticipated serious adverse events grouped by organ system, with number and frequency of such event in each arm of the clinical trial.

“(II) FREQUENT ADVERSE EVENTS.—A table of anticipated and unanticipated adverse events that are not included in the table described in subclause (I) that exceed a frequency of 5 percent within any arm of the clinical trial, grouped by organ system, with number and frequency of such event in each arm of the clinical trial.

“(iv) POSTING OF OTHER INFORMATION.—In carrying out clause (iii), the Secretary shall, in consultation with experts in risk communication, post with the tables information to enhance patient understanding and to ensure such tables do not mislead patients or the lay public.

“(v) RELATION TO SUBPARAGRAPH (C).—Clinical trial information included in the registry and results data bank pursuant to this subparagraph is deemed to be clinical trial information included in such data bank pursuant to subparagraph (C).

“(4) ADDITIONAL SUBMISSIONS OF CLINICAL TRIAL INFORMATION.—

“(A) VOLUNTARY SUBMISSIONS.—A responsible party for a clinical trial that is not an applicable clinical trial, or that is an applicable clinical trial that is not subject to paragraph (2)(C), may submit complete clinical trial information described in paragraph (2) or paragraph (3) provided the responsible party submits clinical trial information for each applicable clinical trial that is required to be submitted under section 351 or under section 505, 510(k), 515, or 520(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act in an application or report for licensure, approval, or clearance of the drug or device for the use studied in the clinical trial.

“(B) REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (2) and (3) and subparagraph (A), in any case in which the Secretary determines for a specific clinical trial described in clause (ii) that posting in the registry and results data bank of clinical trial information for such clinical trial is necessary to protect the public health—

“(I) the Secretary may require by notification that such information be submitted to the Secretary in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3) except with regard to timing of submission;

“(II) unless the responsible party submits a certification under paragraph (3)(E)(iii), such information shall be submitted not later than 30 days after the date specified by the Secretary in the notification; and

“(III) failure to comply with the requirements under subclauses (I) and (II) shall be treated as a violation of the corresponding requirement of such paragraphs.

“(ii) CLINICAL TRIALS DESCRIBED.—A clinical trial described in this clause is—

“(I) an applicable clinical trial for a drug that is approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or licensed under section 351 of this Act or for a device that is cleared under section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or approved under section 515 or section 520(m) of such Act, whose completion date is on or after the date 10 years before the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007; or

“(II) an applicable clinical trial that is described by both by paragraph (2)(C) and paragraph (3)(D)(ii)(II).

“(C) UPDATES TO CLINICAL TRIAL DATA BANK.—

“(i) SUBMISSION OF UPDATES.—The responsible party for an applicable clinical trial shall submit to the Director of NIH for inclusion in the registry and results data bank updates to reflect changes to the clinical trial information submitted under paragraph (2). Such updates—

“(I) shall be provided not less than once every 12 months, unless there were no changes to the

clinical trial information during the preceding 12-month period;

“(II) shall include identification of the dates of any such changes;

“(III) not later than 30 days after the recruitment status of such clinical trial changes, shall include an update of the recruitment status; and

“(IV) not later than 30 days after the completion date of the clinical trial, shall include notification to the Director that such clinical trial is complete.

“(ii) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF UPDATES.—The Director of NIH shall make updates submitted under clause (i) publicly available in the registry data bank. Except with regard to overall recruitment status, individual site status, location, and contact information, the Director of NIH shall ensure that updates to elements required under subclauses (I) to (V) of paragraph (2)(A)(ii) do not result in the removal of any information from the original submissions or any preceding updates, and information in such databases is presented in a manner that enables users to readily access each original element submission and to track the changes made by the updates. The Director of NIH shall provide a link from the table of primary and secondary outcomes required under paragraph (3)(C)(ii) to the tracked history required under this clause of the primary and secondary outcome measures submitted under paragraph (2)(A)(ii)(I)(II).

“(5) COORDINATION AND COMPLIANCE.—

“(A) CLINICAL TRIALS SUPPORTED BY GRANTS FROM FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

“(i) GRANTS FROM CERTAIN FEDERAL AGENCIES.—If an applicable clinical trial is funded in whole or in part by a grant from any agency of the Department of Health and Human Services, including the Food and Drug Administration, the National Institutes of Health, or the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, any grant or progress report forms required under such grant shall include a certification that the responsible party has made all required submissions to the Director of NIH under paragraphs (2) and (3).

“(ii) VERIFICATION BY FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The heads of the agencies referred to in clause (i), as applicable, shall verify that the clinical trial information for each applicable clinical trial for which a grantee is the responsible party has been submitted under paragraphs (2) and (3) before releasing any remaining funding for a grant or funding for a future grant to such grantee.

“(iii) NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY TO REMEDY.—If the head of an agency referred to in clause (i), as applicable, verifies that a grantee has not submitted clinical trial information as described in clause (ii), such agency head shall provide notice to such grantee of such non-compliance and allow such grantee 30 days

to correct such non-compliance and submit the required clinical trial information.

“(iv) CONSULTATION WITH OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Secretary shall—

“(I) consult with other agencies that conduct research involving human subjects in accordance with any section of part 46 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations), to determine if any such research is an applicable clinical trial; and

“(II) develop with such agencies procedures comparable to those described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) to ensure that clinical trial information for such applicable clinical trial is submitted under paragraphs (2) and (3).

“(B) CERTIFICATION TO ACCOMPANY DRUG, BIOLOGICAL PRODUCT, AND DEVICE SUBMISSIONS.—At the time of submission of an application under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, section 515 of such Act, section 520(m) of such Act, or section 351 of this Act, or submission of a report under section 510(k) of such Act, such application or submission shall be accompanied by a certification that all applicable requirements of this subsection have been met. Where available, such certification shall include the appropriate National Clinical Trial control numbers.

“(C) QUALITY CONTROL.—

“(i) PILOT QUALITY CONTROL PROJECT.—Until the effective date of the regulations issued under paragraph (3)(D), the Secretary, acting through the Director of NIH and the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall conduct a pilot project to determine the optimal method of verification to help to ensure that the clinical trial information submitted under paragraph (3)(C) is non-promotional and is not false or misleading in any particular under subparagraph (D). The Secretary shall use the publicly available information described in paragraph (3)(A) and any other information available to the Secretary about applicable clinical trials to verify the accuracy of the clinical trial information submitted under paragraph (3)(C).

“(ii) NOTICE OF COMPLIANCE.—If the Secretary determines that any clinical trial information was not submitted as required under this subsection, or was submitted but is false or misleading in any particular, the Secretary shall notify the responsible party and give such party an opportunity to remedy such non-compliance by submitting the required revised clinical trial information not later than 30 days after such notification.

“(D) TRUTHFUL CLINICAL TRIAL INFORMATION.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The clinical trial information submitted by a responsible party under this subsection shall not be false or misleading in any particular.

“(ii) EFFECT.—Clause (i) shall not have the effect of—

“(I) requiring clinical trial information with respect to an applicable clinical trial to include information from any source other than such clinical trial involved; or

“(II) requiring clinical trial information described in paragraph (3)(D) to be submitted for purposes of paragraph (3)(C).

“(E) PUBLIC NOTICES.—

“(i) NOTICE OF VIOLATIONS.—If the responsible party for an applicable clinical trial fails to submit clinical trial information for such clinical trial as required under paragraphs (2) or (3), the Director of NIH shall include in the registry and results data bank entry for such clinical trial a notice—

“(I) that the responsible party is not in compliance with this Act by—

“(aa) failing to submit required clinical trial information; or

“(bb) submitting false or misleading clinical trial information;

“(II) of the penalties imposed for the violation, if any; and

“(III) whether the responsible party has corrected the clinical trial information in the registry and results data bank.

“(ii) NOTICE OF FAILURE TO SUBMIT PRIMARY AND SECONDARY OUTCOMES.—If the responsible party for an applicable clinical trial fails to submit the primary and secondary outcomes as required under section 2(A)(ii)(I)(II), the Director of NIH shall include in the registry and results data bank entry for such clinical trial a notice that the responsible party is not in compliance by failing to register the primary and secondary outcomes in accordance with this act, and that the primary and secondary outcomes were not publicly disclosed in the database before conducting the clinical trial.

“(iii) FAILURE TO SUBMIT STATEMENT.—The notice under clause (i) for a violation described in clause (i)(I)(aa) shall include the following statement: ‘The entry for this clinical trial was not complete at the time of submission, as required by law. This may or may not have any bearing on the accuracy of the information in the entry.’

“(iv) SUBMISSION OF FALSE INFORMATION STATEMENT.—The notice under clause (i) for a violation described in clause (i)(I)(bb) shall include the following statement: ‘The entry for this clinical trial was found to be false or misleading and therefore not in compliance with the law.’

“(v) NON-SUBMISSION OF STATEMENT.—The notice under clause (ii) for a violation described in clause (ii) shall include the following statement: ‘The entry for this clinical trial did not contain information on the primary and secondary outcomes at the time of submission, as required by law. This may or may not

have any bearing on the accuracy of the information in the entry.’

“(vi) COMPLIANCE SEARCHES.—The Director of NIH shall provide that the public may easily search the registry and results data bank for entries that include notices required under this subparagraph.

“(6) LIMITATION ON DISCLOSURE OF CLINICAL TRIAL INFORMATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this subsection (or under section 552 of title 5, United States Code) shall require the Secretary to publicly disclose, by any means other than the registry and results data bank, information described in subparagraph (B).

“(B) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—Information described in this subparagraph is—

“(i) information submitted to the Director of NIH under this subsection, or information of the same general nature as (or integrally associated with) the information so submitted; and

“(ii) information not otherwise publicly available, including because it is protected from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

“(7) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection \$10,000,000 for each fiscal year.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) PROHIBITED ACTS.—Section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(jj)(1) The failure to submit the certification required by section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public Health Service Act, or knowingly submitting a false certification under such section.

“(2) The failure to submit clinical trial information required under subsection (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act.

“(3) The submission of clinical trial information under subsection (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act that is false or misleading in any particular under paragraph (5)(D) of such subsection (j).”

(2) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—Subsection (f) of section 303 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 333), as redesignated by section 226, is amended—

(A) by redesignating paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) as paragraphs (5), (6), and (7), respectively;

(B) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following:

“(3)(A) Any person who violates section 301(jj) shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than \$10,000 for all violations adjudicated in a single proceeding.

“(B) If a violation of section 301(jj) is not corrected within the 30-day period following notification under section 402(j)(5)(C)(ii), the person shall, in addition to any penalty under subparagraph (A), be subject to a civil monetary penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each day of the violation after such period until the violation is corrected.”;

(C) in paragraph (2)(C), by striking “paragraph (3)(A)” and inserting “paragraph (5)(A)”;

(D) in paragraph (5), as so redesignated, by striking “paragraph (1) or (2)” each place it appears and inserting “paragraph (1), (2), or (3)”;

(E) in paragraph (6), as so redesignated, by striking “paragraph (3)(A)” and inserting “paragraph (5)(A)”;

(F) in paragraph (7), as so redesignated, by striking “paragraph (4)” each place it appears and inserting “paragraph (6)”.

(3) NEW DRUGS AND DEVICES.—

(A) INVESTIGATIONAL NEW DRUGS.—Section 505(i) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(i)) is amended in paragraph (4), by adding at the end the following: “The Secretary shall update such regulations to require inclusion in the informed consent documents and process a statement that clinical trial information for such clinical investigation has been or will be submitted for inclusion in the registry data bank pursuant to subsection (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act.”.

(B) NEW DRUG APPLICATIONS.—Section 505(b) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(6) An application submitted under this subsection shall be accompanied by the certification required under section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public Health Service Act. Such certification shall not be considered an element of such application.”.

(C) DEVICE REPORTS UNDER SECTION 510(k).—Section 510(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360(k)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“A notification submitted under this subsection that contains clinical trial data for an applicable device clinical trial (as defined in section 402(j)(1) of the Public Health Service Act) shall be accompanied by the certification required under section 402(j)(5)(B) of such Act. Such certification shall not be considered an element of such notification.”.

(D) DEVICE PREMARKET APPROVAL APPLICATION.—Section 515(c)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360e(c)(1)) is amended—

(i) in subparagraph (F), by striking “; and” and inserting a semicolon;

(ii) by redesignating subparagraph (G) as subparagraph (H); and

(iii) by inserting after subparagraph (F) the following:

“(G) the certification required under section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public Health Service Act (which shall not be considered an element of such application); and”.

(E) HUMANITARIAN DEVICE EXEMPTION.—Section 520(m)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360e(c)) is amended in the first sentence in the matter following subparagraph (C), by inserting at the end before the period “and such application shall include the certification required under section 402(j)(5)(B) of the Public Health Service Act (which shall not be considered an element of such application)”.

(c) SURVEILLANCES.—Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human

Services shall issue guidance on how the requirements of section 402(j) of the Public Health Service Act, as added by this section, apply to a pediatric postmarket surveillance described in paragraph (1)(A)(ii)(II) of such section 402(j) that is not a clinical trial.

(d) PREEMPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Upon the expansion of the registry and results data bank under section 402(j)(3)(D) of the Public Health Service Act, as added by this section, no State or political subdivision of a State may establish or continue in effect any requirement for the registration of clinical trials or for the inclusion of information relating to the results of clinical trials in a database.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The fact of submission of clinical trial information, if submitted in compliance with subsection (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act (as amended by this section), that relates to a use of a drug or device not included in the official labeling of the approved drug or device shall not be construed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services or in any administrative or judicial proceeding, as evidence of a new intended use of the drug or device that is different from the intended use of the drug or device set forth in the official labeling of the drug or device. The availability of clinical trial information through the registry and results data bank under such subsection (j), if submitted in compliance with such subsection, shall not be considered as labeling, adulteration, or misbranding of the drug or device under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).

TITLE IX—ENHANCED AUTHORITIES REGARDING POSTMARKET SAFETY OF DRUGS

Subtitle A—Postmarket Studies and Surveillance

SEC. 901. POSTMARKET STUDIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS REGARDING HUMAN DRUGS; RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) is amended by adding at the end the following subsections:

“(o) POSTMARKET STUDIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS; LABELING.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A responsible person may not introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce the new drug involved if the person is in violation of a requirement established under paragraph (3) or (4) with respect to the drug.

“(2) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection:

“(A) RESPONSIBLE PERSON.—The term ‘responsible person’ means a person who—

“(i) has submitted to the Secretary a covered application that is pending; or

“(ii) is the holder of an approved covered application.

“(B) COVERED APPLICATION.—The term ‘covered application’ means—

“(i) an application under subsection (b) for a drug that is subject to section 503(b); and

“(ii) an application under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act.

“(C) NEW SAFETY INFORMATION; SERIOUS RISK.—The terms ‘new safety information’, ‘serious risk’, and ‘signal of a serious risk’ have the meanings given such terms in section 505–1(b).

“(3) STUDIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For any or all of the purposes specified in subparagraph (B), the Secretary may, subject to subparagraph (D), require a responsible person for a drug to conduct a postapproval study or studies of the drug, or a postapproval clinical trial or trials of the drug, on the basis of scientific data deemed appropriate by the Secretary, including information regarding chemically-related or pharmacologically-related drugs.

“(B) PURPOSES OF STUDY OR CLINICAL TRIAL.—The purposes referred to in this subparagraph with respect to a postapproval study or postapproval clinical trial are the following:

“(i) To assess a known serious risk related to the use of the drug involved.

“(ii) To assess signals of serious risk related to the use of the drug.

“(iii) To identify an unexpected serious risk when available data indicates the potential for a serious risk.

“(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF REQUIREMENT AFTER APPROVAL OF COVERED APPLICATION.—The Secretary may require a postapproval study or studies or postapproval clinical trial or trials for a drug for which an approved covered application is in effect as of the date on which the Secretary seeks to establish such requirement only if the Secretary becomes aware of new safety information.

“(D) DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY.—

“(i) POSTAPPROVAL STUDIES.—The Secretary may not require the responsible person to conduct a study under this paragraph, unless the Secretary makes a determination that the reports under subsection (k)(1) and the active postmarket risk identification and analysis system as available under subsection (k)(3) will not be sufficient to meet the purposes set forth in subparagraph (B).

“(ii) POSTAPPROVAL CLINICAL TRIALS.—The Secretary may not require the responsible person to conduct a clinical trial under this paragraph, unless the Secretary makes a determination that a postapproval study or studies will not be sufficient to meet the purposes set forth in subparagraph (B).

“(E) NOTIFICATION; TIMETABLES; PERIODIC REPORTS.—

“(i) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall notify the responsible person regarding a requirement under this

paragraph to conduct a postapproval study or clinical trial by the target dates for communication of feedback from the review team to the responsible person regarding proposed labeling and postmarketing study commitments as set forth in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

“(ii) TIMETABLE; PERIODIC REPORTS.—For each study or clinical trial required to be conducted under this paragraph, the Secretary shall require that the responsible person submit a timetable for completion of the study or clinical trial. With respect to each study required to be conducted under this paragraph or otherwise undertaken by the responsible person to investigate a safety issue, the Secretary shall require the responsible person to periodically report to the Secretary on the status of such study including whether any difficulties in completing the study have been encountered. With respect to each clinical trial required to be conducted under this paragraph or otherwise undertaken by the responsible person to investigate a safety issue, the Secretary shall require the responsible person to periodically report to the Secretary on the status of such clinical trial including whether enrollment has begun, the number of participants enrolled, the expected completion date, whether any difficulties completing the clinical trial have been encountered, and registration information with respect to the requirements under section 402(j) of the Public Health Service Act. If the responsible person fails to comply with such timetable or violates any other requirement of this subparagraph, the responsible person shall be considered in violation of this subsection, unless the responsible person demonstrates good cause for such noncompliance or such other violation. The Secretary shall determine what constitutes good cause under the preceding sentence.

“(F) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—The responsible person may appeal a requirement to conduct a study or clinical trial under this paragraph using dispute resolution procedures established by the Secretary in regulation and guidance.

“(4) SAFETY LABELING CHANGES REQUESTED BY SECRETARY.—

“(A) NEW SAFETY INFORMATION.—If the Secretary becomes aware of new safety information that the Secretary believes should be included in the labeling of the drug, the Secretary shall promptly notify the responsible person or, if the same drug approved under section 505(b) is not currently marketed, the holder of an approved application under 505(j).

“(B) RESPONSE TO NOTIFICATION.—Following notification pursuant to subparagraph (A), the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) shall within 30 days—

“(i) submit a supplement proposing changes to the approved labeling to reflect the new safety information,

including changes to boxed warnings, contraindications, warnings, precautions, or adverse reactions; or

“(ii) notify the Secretary that the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) does not believe a labeling change is warranted and submit a statement detailing the reasons why such a change is not warranted.

“(C) REVIEW.—Upon receipt of such supplement, the Secretary shall promptly review and act upon such supplement. If the Secretary disagrees with the proposed changes in the supplement or with the statement setting forth the reasons why no labeling change is necessary, the Secretary shall initiate discussions to reach agreement on whether the labeling for the drug should be modified to reflect the new safety information, and if so, the contents of such labeling changes.

“(D) DISCUSSIONS.—Such discussions shall not extend for more than 30 days after the response to the notification under subparagraph (B), unless the Secretary determines an extension of such discussion period is warranted.

“(E) ORDER.—Within 15 days of the conclusion of the discussions under subparagraph (D), the Secretary may issue an order directing the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) to make such a labeling change as the Secretary deems appropriate to address the new safety information. Within 15 days of such an order, the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) shall submit a supplement containing the labeling change.

“(F) DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—Within 5 days of receiving an order under subparagraph (E), the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) may appeal using dispute resolution procedures established by the Secretary in regulation and guidance.

“(G) VIOLATION.—If the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) has not submitted a supplement within 15 days of the date of such order under subparagraph (E), and there is no appeal or dispute resolution proceeding pending, the responsible person or holder shall be considered to be in violation of this subsection. If at the conclusion of any dispute resolution procedures the Secretary determines that a supplement must be submitted and such a supplement is not submitted within 15 days of the date of that determination, the responsible person or holder shall be in violation of this subsection.

“(H) PUBLIC HEALTH THREAT.—Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) through (F), if the Secretary concludes that such a labeling change is necessary to protect the public health, the Secretary may accelerate the timelines in such subparagraphs.

“(I) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—This paragraph shall not be construed to affect the responsibility of the responsible person or the holder of the approved application under section 505(j) to maintain its label in accordance with existing requirements, including subpart B of part 201

and sections 314.70 and 601.12 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations).

“(5) NON-DELEGATION.—Determinations by the Secretary under this subsection for a drug shall be made by individuals at or above the level of individuals empowered to approve a drug (such as division directors within the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research).

“(p) RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person may not introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce a new drug if—

“(A)(i) the application for such drug is approved under subsection (b) or (j) and is subject to section 503(b); or

“(ii) the application for such drug is approved under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act; and

“(B) a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is required under section 505–1 with respect to the drug and the person fails to maintain compliance with the requirements of the approved strategy or with other requirements under section 505–1, including requirements regarding assessments of approved strategies.

“(2) CERTAIN POSTMARKET STUDIES.—The failure to conduct a postmarket study under section 506, subpart H of part 314, or subpart E of part 601 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations), is deemed to be a violation of paragraph (1).”

(b) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING STRATEGIES.—Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 505 the following section:

“SEC. 505–1. RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES.

“(a) SUBMISSION OF PROPOSED STRATEGY.—

“(1) INITIAL APPROVAL.—If the Secretary, in consultation with the office responsible for reviewing the drug and the office responsible for postapproval safety with respect to the drug, determines that a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is necessary to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the risks of the drug, and informs the person who submits such application of such determination, then such person shall submit to the Secretary as part of such application a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy. In making such a determination, the Secretary shall consider the following factors:

“(A) The estimated size of the population likely to use the drug involved.

“(B) The seriousness of the disease or condition that is to be treated with the drug.

“(C) The expected benefit of the drug with respect to such disease or condition.

“(D) The expected or actual duration of treatment with the drug.

“(E) The seriousness of any known or potential adverse events that may be related to the drug and the background incidence of such events in the population likely to use the drug.

“(F) Whether the drug is a new molecular entity.

“(2) POSTAPPROVAL REQUIREMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary has approved a covered application (including an application approved before the effective date of this section) and did not when approving the application require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under paragraph (1), the Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in paragraph (1), may subsequently require such a strategy for the drug involved (including when acting on a supplemental application seeking approval of a new indication for use of the drug) if the Secretary becomes aware of new safety information and makes a determination that such a strategy is necessary to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the risks of the drug.

“(B) SUBMISSION OF PROPOSED STRATEGY.—Not later than 120 days after the Secretary notifies the holder of an approved covered application that the Secretary has made a determination under subparagraph (A) with respect to the drug involved, or within such other reasonable time as the Secretary requires to protect the public health, the holder shall submit to the Secretary a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy.

“(3) ABBREVIATED NEW DRUG APPLICATIONS.—The applicability of this section to an application under section 505(j) is subject to subsection (i).

“(4) NON-DELEGATION.—Determinations by the Secretary under this subsection for a drug shall be made by individuals at or above the level of individuals empowered to approve a drug (such as division directors within the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research).

“(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

“(1) ADVERSE DRUG EXPERIENCE.—The term ‘adverse drug experience’ means any adverse event associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related, including—

“(A) an adverse event occurring in the course of the use of the drug in professional practice;

“(B) an adverse event occurring from an overdose of the drug, whether accidental or intentional;

“(C) an adverse event occurring from abuse of the drug;

“(D) an adverse event occurring from withdrawal of the drug; and

“(E) any failure of expected pharmacological action of the drug.

“(2) COVERED APPLICATION.—The term ‘covered application’ means an application referred to in section 505(p)(1)(A).

“(3) NEW SAFETY INFORMATION.—The term ‘new safety information’, with respect to a drug, means information derived from a clinical trial, an adverse event report, a postapproval study (including a study under section 505(o)(3)), or peer-reviewed biomedical literature; data derived from the postmarket risk identification and analysis system under section 505(k); or other scientific data deemed appropriate by the Secretary about—

“(A) a serious risk or an unexpected serious risk associated with use of the drug that the Secretary has become aware of (that may be based on a new analysis of existing

information) since the drug was approved, since the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy was required, or since the last assessment of the approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for the drug; or

“(B) the effectiveness of the approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for the drug obtained since the last assessment of such strategy.

“(4) SERIOUS ADVERSE DRUG EXPERIENCE.—The term ‘serious adverse drug experience’ is an adverse drug experience that—

“(A) results in—

“(i) death;

“(ii) an adverse drug experience that places the patient at immediate risk of death from the adverse drug experience as it occurred (not including an adverse drug experience that might have caused death had it occurred in a more severe form);

“(iii) inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization;

“(iv) a persistent or significant incapacity or substantial disruption of the ability to conduct normal life functions; or

“(v) a congenital anomaly or birth defect; or

“(B) based on appropriate medical judgment, may jeopardize the patient and may require a medical or surgical intervention to prevent an outcome described under subparagraph (A).

“(5) SERIOUS RISK.—The term ‘serious risk’ means a risk of a serious adverse drug experience.

“(6) SIGNAL OF A SERIOUS RISK.—The term ‘signal of a serious risk’ means information related to a serious adverse drug experience associated with use of a drug and derived from—

“(A) a clinical trial;

“(B) adverse event reports;

“(C) a postapproval study, including a study under section 505(o)(3);

“(D) peer-reviewed biomedical literature;

“(E) data derived from the postmarket risk identification and analysis system under section 505(k)(4); or

“(F) other scientific data deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

“(7) RESPONSIBLE PERSON.—The term ‘responsible person’ means the person submitting a covered application or the holder of the approved such application.

“(8) UNEXPECTED SERIOUS RISK.—The term ‘unexpected serious risk’ means a serious adverse drug experience that is not listed in the labeling of a drug, or that may be symptomatically and pathophysiologically related to an adverse drug experience identified in the labeling, but differs from such adverse drug experience because of greater severity, specificity, or prevalence.

“(c) CONTENTS.—A proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under subsection (a) shall—

“(1) include the timetable required under subsection (d);
and

“(2) to the extent required by the Secretary, in consultation with the office responsible for reviewing the drug and the office responsible for postapproval safety with respect to the drug, include additional elements described in subsections (e) and (f).

“(d) MINIMAL STRATEGY.—For purposes of subsection (c)(1), the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug shall require a timetable for submission of assessments of the strategy that—

“(1) includes an assessment, by the date that is 18 months after the strategy is initially approved;

“(2) includes an assessment by the date that is 3 years after the strategy is initially approved;

“(3) includes an assessment in the seventh year after the strategy is so approved; and

“(4) subject to paragraphs (1), (2), and (3)—

“(A) is at a frequency specified in the strategy;

“(B) is increased or reduced in frequency as necessary as provided for in subsection (g)(4)(A); and

“(C) is eliminated after the 3-year period described in paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that serious risks of the drug have been adequately identified and assessed and are being adequately managed.

“(e) ADDITIONAL POTENTIAL ELEMENTS OF STRATEGY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), may under such subsection require that the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug include 1 or more of the additional elements described in this subsection if the Secretary makes the determination required with respect to each element involved.

“(2) MEDICATION GUIDE; PATIENT PACKAGE INSERT.—The risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug may require that, as applicable, the responsible person develop for distribution to each patient when the drug is dispensed—

“(A) a Medication Guide, as provided for under part 208 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations); and

“(B) a patient package insert, if the Secretary determines that such insert may help mitigate a serious risk of the drug.

“(3) COMMUNICATION PLAN.—The risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug may require that the responsible person conduct a communication plan to health care providers, if, with respect to such drug, the Secretary determines that such plan may support implementation of an element of the strategy (including under this paragraph). Such plan may include—

“(A) sending letters to health care providers;

“(B) disseminating information about the elements of the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy to encourage implementation by health care providers of components that apply to such health care providers, or to explain certain safety protocols (such as medical monitoring by periodic laboratory tests); or

“(C) disseminating information to health care providers through professional societies about any serious risks of the drug and any protocol to assure safe use.

“(f) PROVIDING SAFE ACCESS FOR PATIENTS TO DRUGS WITH KNOWN SERIOUS RISKS THAT WOULD OTHERWISE BE UNAVAILABLE.—

“(1) ALLOWING SAFE ACCESS TO DRUGS WITH KNOWN SERIOUS RISKS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), may require that the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug include such elements as are necessary to assure safe use of the drug, because of its inherent toxicity or potential harmfulness, if the Secretary determines that—

“(A) the drug, which has been shown to be effective, but is associated with a serious adverse drug experience, can be approved only if, or would be withdrawn unless, such elements are required as part of such strategy to mitigate a specific serious risk listed in the labeling of the drug; and

“(B) for a drug initially approved without elements to assure safe use, other elements under subsections (c), (d), and (e) are not sufficient to mitigate such serious risk.

“(2) ASSURING ACCESS AND MINIMIZING BURDEN.—Such elements to assure safe use under paragraph (1) shall—

“(A) be commensurate with the specific serious risk listed in the labeling of the drug;

“(B) within 30 days of the date on which any element under paragraph (1) is imposed, be posted publicly by the Secretary with an explanation of how such elements will mitigate the observed safety risk;

“(C) considering such risk, not be unduly burdensome on patient access to the drug, considering in particular—

“(i) patients with serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions; and

“(ii) patients who have difficulty accessing health care (such as patients in rural or medically underserved areas); and

“(D) to the extent practicable, so as to minimize the burden on the health care delivery system—

“(i) conform with elements to assure safe use for other drugs with similar, serious risks; and

“(ii) be designed to be compatible with established distribution, procurement, and dispensing systems for drugs.

“(3) ELEMENTS TO ASSURE SAFE USE.—The elements to assure safe use under paragraph (1) shall include 1 or more goals to mitigate a specific serious risk listed in the labeling of the drug and, to mitigate such risk, may require that—

“(A) health care providers who prescribe the drug have particular training or experience, or are specially certified (the opportunity to obtain such training or certification with respect to the drug shall be available to any willing provider from a frontier area in a widely available training or certification method (including an on-line course or via mail) as approved by the Secretary at reasonable cost to the provider);

“(B) pharmacies, practitioners, or health care settings that dispense the drug are specially certified (the opportunity to obtain such certification shall be available to any willing provider from a frontier area);

“(C) the drug be dispensed to patients only in certain health care settings, such as hospitals;

“(D) the drug be dispensed to patients with evidence or other documentation of safe-use conditions, such as laboratory test results;

“(E) each patient using the drug be subject to certain monitoring; or

“(F) each patient using the drug be enrolled in a registry.

“(4) IMPLEMENTATION SYSTEM.—The elements to assure safe use under paragraph (1) that are described in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of paragraph (3) may include a system through which the applicant is able to take reasonable steps to—

“(A) monitor and evaluate implementation of such elements by health care providers, pharmacists, and other parties in the health care system who are responsible for implementing such elements; and

“(B) work to improve implementation of such elements by such persons.

“(5) EVALUATION OF ELEMENTS TO ASSURE SAFE USE.—The Secretary, through the Drug Safety and Risk Management Advisory Committee (or successor committee) of the Food and Drug Administration, shall—

“(A) seek input from patients, physicians, pharmacists, and other health care providers about how elements to assure safe use under this subsection for 1 or more drugs may be standardized so as not to be—

“(i) unduly burdensome on patient access to the drug; and

“(ii) to the extent practicable, minimize the burden on the health care delivery system;

“(B) at least annually, evaluate, for 1 or more drugs, the elements to assure safe use of such drug to assess whether the elements—

“(i) assure safe use of the drug;

“(ii) are not unduly burdensome on patient access to the drug; and

“(iii) to the extent practicable, minimize the burden on the health care delivery system; and

“(C) considering such input and evaluations—

“(i) issue or modify agency guidance about how to implement the requirements of this subsection; and

“(ii) modify elements under this subsection for 1 or more drugs as appropriate.

“(6) ADDITIONAL MECHANISMS TO ASSURE ACCESS.—The mechanisms under section 561 to provide for expanded access for patients with serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may be used to provide access for patients with a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, the treatment of which is not an approved use for the drug, to a drug that is subject to elements to assure safe use under this subsection. The Secretary shall promulgate regulations for how a physician may provide the drug under the mechanisms of section 561.

“(7) WAIVER IN PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES.—The Secretary may waive any requirement of this subsection during the period described in section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act with respect to a qualified countermeasure described under section 319F–1(a)(2) of such Act, to which a requirement under this subsection has been applied, if the Secretary has—

“(A) declared a public health emergency under such section 319; and

“(B) determined that such waiver is required to mitigate the effects of, or reduce the severity of, such public health emergency.

“(8) LIMITATION.—No holder of an approved covered application shall use any element to assure safe use required by the Secretary under this subsection to block or delay approval of an application under section 505(b)(2) or (j) or to prevent application of such element under subsection (i)(1)(B) to a drug that is the subject of an abbreviated new drug application.

“(g) ASSESSMENT AND MODIFICATION OF APPROVED STRATEGY.—

“(1) VOLUNTARY ASSESSMENTS.—After the approval of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under subsection (a), the responsible person involved may, subject to paragraph (2), submit to the Secretary an assessment of, and propose a modification to, the approved strategy for the drug involved at any time.

“(2) REQUIRED ASSESSMENTS.—A responsible person shall, subject to paragraph (5), submit an assessment of, and may propose a modification to, the approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug—

“(A) when submitting a supplemental application for a new indication for use under section 505(b) or under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, unless the drug is not subject to section 503(b) and the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for the drug includes only the timetable under subsection (d);

“(B) when required by the strategy, as provided for in such timetable under subsection (d);

“(C) within a time period to be determined by the Secretary, if the Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), determines that new safety or effectiveness information indicates that—

“(i) an element under subsection (d) or (e) should be modified or included in the strategy; or

“(ii) an element under subsection (f) should be modified or included in the strategy; or

“(D) within 15 days when ordered by the Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), if the Secretary determines that there may be a cause for action by the Secretary under section 505(e).

“(3) REQUIREMENTS FOR ASSESSMENTS.—An assessment under paragraph (1) or (2) of an approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug shall include—

“(A) with respect to any goal under subsection (f), an assessment of the extent to which the elements to assure safe use are meeting the goal or whether the goal or such elements should be modified;

“(B) with respect to any postapproval study required under section 505(o) or otherwise undertaken by the responsible person to investigate a safety issue, the status of such study, including whether any difficulties completing the study have been encountered; and

“(C) with respect to any postapproval clinical trial required under section 505(o) or otherwise undertaken by the responsible party to investigate a safety issue, the status of such clinical trial, including whether enrollment has begun, the number of participants enrolled, the expected completion date, whether any difficulties completing the clinical trial have been encountered, and registration information with respect to requirements under subsections (i) and (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act.

“(4) MODIFICATION.—A modification (whether an enhancement or a reduction) to the approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug may include the addition or modification of any element under subsection (d) or the addition, modification, or removal of any element under subsection (e) or (f), such as—

“(A) modifying the timetable for assessments of the strategy as provided in subsection (d)(3), including to eliminate assessments; or

“(B) adding, modifying, or removing an element to assure safe use under subsection (f).

“(h) REVIEW OF PROPOSED STRATEGIES; REVIEW OF ASSESSMENTS OF APPROVED STRATEGIES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), shall promptly review each proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug submitted under subsection (a) and each assessment of an approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug submitted under subsection (g).

“(2) DISCUSSION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), shall initiate discussions with the responsible person for purposes of this subsection to determine a strategy not later than 60 days after any such assessment is submitted or, in the case of an assessment submitted under subsection (g)(2)(D), not later than 30 days after such assessment is submitted.

“(3) ACTION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Unless the dispute resolution process described under paragraph (4) or (5) applies, the Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), shall describe any required risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for a drug, or any modification to any required strategy—

“(i) as part of the action letter on the application, when a proposed strategy is submitted under subsection (a) or a modification to the strategy is proposed as part of an assessment of the strategy submitted under subsection (g)(1); or

“(ii) in an order issued not later than 90 days after the date discussions of such modification begin under paragraph (2), when a modification to the strategy is proposed as part of an assessment of the

strategy submitted under subsection (g)(1) or under any of subparagraphs (B) through (D) of subsection (g)(2).

“(B) INACTION.—An approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy shall remain in effect until the Secretary acts, if the Secretary fails to act as provided under subparagraph (A).

“(C) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—Any action letter described in subparagraph (A)(i) or order described in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be made publicly available.

“(4) DISPUTE RESOLUTION AT INITIAL APPROVAL.—If a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is submitted under subsection (a)(1) in an application for initial approval of a drug and there is a dispute about the strategy, the responsible person shall use the major dispute resolution procedures as set forth in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

“(5) DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN ALL OTHER CASES.—

“(A) REQUEST FOR REVIEW.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Not earlier than 15 days, and not later than 35 days, after discussions under paragraph (2) have begun, the responsible person may request in writing that a dispute about the strategy be reviewed by the Drug Safety Oversight Board under subsection (j), except that the determination of the Secretary to require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is not subject to review under this paragraph. The preceding sentence does not prohibit review under this paragraph of the particular elements of such a strategy.

“(ii) SCHEDULING.—Upon receipt of a request under clause (i), the Secretary shall schedule the dispute involved for review under subparagraph (B) and, not later than 5 business days of scheduling the dispute for review, shall publish by posting on the Internet or otherwise a notice that the dispute will be reviewed by the Drug Safety Oversight Board.

“(B) SCHEDULING REVIEW.—If a responsible person requests review under subparagraph (A), the Secretary—

“(i) shall schedule the dispute for review at 1 of the next 2 regular meetings of the Drug Safety Oversight Board, whichever meeting date is more practicable; or

“(ii) may convene a special meeting of the Drug Safety Oversight Board to review the matter more promptly, including to meet an action deadline on an application (including a supplemental application).

“(C) AGREEMENT AFTER DISCUSSION OR ADMINISTRATIVE APPEALS.—

“(i) FURTHER DISCUSSION OR ADMINISTRATIVE APPEALS.—A request for review under subparagraph (A) shall not preclude further discussions to reach agreement on the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, and such a request shall not preclude the use of administrative appeals within the Food and Drug Administration to reach agreement on the strategy, including appeals as described in the letters

described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 for procedural or scientific matters involving the review of human drug applications and supplemental applications that cannot be resolved at the divisional level. At the time a review has been scheduled under subparagraph (B) and notice of such review has been posted, the responsible person shall either withdraw the request under subparagraph (A) or terminate the use of such administrative appeals.

“(ii) AGREEMENT TERMINATES DISPUTE RESOLUTION.—At any time before a decision and order is issued under subparagraph (G), the Secretary (in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2)) and the responsible person may reach an agreement on the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy through further discussion or administrative appeals, terminating the dispute resolution process, and the Secretary shall issue an action letter or order, as appropriate, that describes the strategy.

“(D) MEETING OF THE BOARD.—At a meeting of the Drug Safety Oversight Board described in subparagraph (B), the Board shall—

“(i) hear from both parties via written or oral presentation; and

“(ii) review the dispute.

“(E) RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the proceedings of any such meeting are recorded, transcribed, and made public within 90 days of the meeting. The Secretary shall redact the transcript to protect any trade secrets and other information that is exempted from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, or section 552a of title 5, United States Code.

“(F) RECOMMENDATION OF THE BOARD.—Not later than 5 days after any such meeting, the Drug Safety Oversight Board shall provide a written recommendation on resolving the dispute to the Secretary. Not later than 5 days after the Board provides such written recommendation to the Secretary, the Secretary shall make the recommendation available to the public.

“(G) ACTION BY THE SECRETARY.—

“(i) ACTION LETTER.—With respect to a proposal or assessment referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall issue an action letter that resolves the dispute not later than the later of—

“(I) the action deadline for the action letter on the application; or

“(II) 7 days after receiving the recommendation of the Drug Safety Oversight Board.

“(ii) ORDER.—With respect to an assessment of an approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under subsection (g)(1) or under any of subparagraphs (B) through (D) of subsection (g)(2), the Secretary shall issue an order, which shall be made public, that resolves the dispute not later than 7 days after

receiving the recommendation of the Drug Safety Oversight Board.

“(H) INACTION.—An approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy shall remain in effect until the Secretary acts, if the Secretary fails to act as provided for under subparagraph (G).

“(I) EFFECT ON ACTION DEADLINE.—With respect to a proposal or assessment referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall be considered to have met the action deadline for the action letter on the application if the responsible person requests the dispute resolution process described in this paragraph and if the Secretary—

“(i) has initiated the discussions described under paragraph (2) not less than 60 days before such action deadline; and

“(ii) has complied with the timing requirements of scheduling review by the Drug Safety Oversight Board, providing a written recommendation, and issuing an action letter under subparagraphs (B), (F), and (G), respectively.

“(J) DISQUALIFICATION.—No individual who is an employee of the Food and Drug Administration and who reviews a drug or who participated in an administrative appeal under subparagraph (C)(i) with respect to such drug may serve on the Drug Safety Oversight Board at a meeting under subparagraph (D) to review a dispute about the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for such drug.

“(K) ADDITIONAL EXPERTISE.—The Drug Safety Oversight Board may add members with relevant expertise from the Food and Drug Administration, including the Office of Pediatrics, the Office of Women’s Health, or the Office of Rare Diseases, or from other Federal public health or health care agencies, for a meeting under subparagraph (D) of the Drug Safety Oversight Board.

“(6) USE OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—The Secretary may convene a meeting of 1 or more advisory committees of the Food and Drug Administration to—

“(A) review a concern about the safety of a drug or class of drugs, including before an assessment of the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy or strategies of such drug or drugs is required to be submitted under any of subparagraphs (B) through (D) of subsection (g)(2);

“(B) review the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy or strategies of a drug or group of drugs; or

“(C) review a dispute under paragraph (4) or (5).

“(7) PROCESS FOR ADDRESSING DRUG CLASS EFFECTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—When a concern about a serious risk of a drug may be related to the pharmacological class of the drug, the Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), may defer assessments of the approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategies for such drugs until the Secretary has convened 1 or more public meetings to consider possible responses to such concern.

“(B) NOTICE.—If the Secretary defers an assessment under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

“(i) give notice of the deferral to the holder of the approved covered application not later than 5 days after the deferral;

“(ii) publish the deferral in the Federal Register; and

“(iii) give notice to the public of any public meetings to be convened under subparagraph (A), including a description of the deferral.

“(C) PUBLIC MEETINGS.—Such public meetings may include—

“(i) 1 or more meetings of the responsible person for such drugs;

“(ii) 1 or more meetings of 1 or more advisory committees of the Food and Drug Administration, as provided for under paragraph (6); or

“(iii) 1 or more workshops of scientific experts and other stakeholders.

“(D) ACTION.—After considering the discussions from any meetings under subparagraph (A), the Secretary may—

“(i) announce in the Federal Register a planned regulatory action, including a modification to each risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, for drugs in the pharmacological class;

“(ii) seek public comment about such action; and

“(iii) after seeking such comment, issue an order addressing such regulatory action.

“(8) INTERNATIONAL COORDINATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the offices described in subsection (c)(2), may coordinate the timetable for submission of assessments under subsection (d), or a study or clinical trial under section 505(o)(3), with efforts to identify and assess the serious risks of such drug by the marketing authorities of other countries whose drug approval and risk management processes the Secretary deems comparable to the drug approval and risk management processes of the United States. If the Secretary takes action to coordinate such timetable, the Secretary shall give notice to the responsible person.

“(9) EFFECT.—Use of the processes described in paragraphs (7) and (8) shall not be the sole source of delay of action on an application or a supplement to an application for a drug.

“(i) ABBREVIATED NEW DRUG APPLICATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A drug that is the subject of an abbreviated new drug application under section 505(j) is subject to only the following elements of the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy required under subsection (a) for the applicable listed drug:

“(A) A Medication Guide or patient package insert, if required under subsection (e) for the applicable listed drug.

“(B) Elements to assure safe use, if required under subsection (f) for the listed drug. A drug that is the subject of an abbreviated new drug application and the listed drug shall use a single, shared system under subsection (f). The Secretary may waive the requirement under the preceding sentence for a drug that is the subject of an abbreviated new drug application, and permit the applicant to

use a different, comparable aspect of the elements to assure safe use, if the Secretary determines that—

“(i) the burden of creating a single, shared system outweighs the benefit of a single, system, taking into consideration the impact on health care providers, patients, the applicant for the abbreviated new drug application, and the holder of the reference drug product; or

“(ii) an aspect of the elements to assure safe use for the applicable listed drug is claimed by a patent that has not expired or is a method or process that, as a trade secret, is entitled to protection, and the applicant for the abbreviated new drug application certifies that it has sought a license for use of an aspect of the elements to assure safe use for the applicable listed drug and that it was unable to obtain a license.

A certification under clause (ii) shall include a description of the efforts made by the applicant for the abbreviated new drug application to obtain a license. In a case described in clause (ii), the Secretary may seek to negotiate a voluntary agreement with the owner of the patent, method, or process for a license under which the applicant for such abbreviated new drug application may use an aspect of the elements to assure safe use, if required under subsection (f) for the applicable listed drug, that is claimed by a patent that has not expired or is a method or process that as a trade secret is entitled to protection.

“(2) ACTION BY SECRETARY.—For an applicable listed drug for which a drug is approved under section 505(j), the Secretary—

“(A) shall undertake any communication plan to health care providers required under subsection (e)(3) for the applicable listed drug; and

“(B) shall inform the responsible person for the drug that is so approved if the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for the applicable listed drug is modified.

“(j) DRUG SAFETY OVERSIGHT BOARD.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established a Drug Safety Oversight Board.

“(2) COMPOSITION; MEETINGS.—The Drug Safety Oversight Board shall—

“(A) be composed of scientists and health care practitioners appointed by the Secretary, each of whom is an employee of the Federal Government;

“(B) include representatives from offices throughout the Food and Drug Administration, including the offices responsible for postapproval safety of drugs;

“(C) include at least 1 representative each from the National Institutes of Health and the Department of Health and Human Services (other than the Food and Drug Administration);

“(D) include such representatives as the Secretary shall designate from other appropriate agencies that wish to provide representatives; and

“(E) meet at least monthly to provide oversight and advice to the Secretary on the management of important drug safety issues.”.

(c) REGULATION OF BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS.—Section 351 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)(2), by adding at the end the following:
“(D) POSTMARKET STUDIES AND CLINICAL TRIALS; LABELING; RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGY.—A person that submits an application for a license under this paragraph is subject to sections 505(o), 505(p), and 505–1 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.”; and

(2) in subsection (j), by inserting “, including the requirements under sections 505(o), 505(p), and 505–1 of such Act,” after “, and Cosmetic Act”.

(d) ADVERTISEMENTS OF DRUGS.—The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), as amended by section 801(b), is amended—

(1) in section 301 (21 U.S.C. 331), by adding at the end the following:

“(kk) The dissemination of a television advertisement without complying with section 503B.”; and

(2) by inserting after section 503A the following:

“SEC. 503B. PREREVIEW OF TELEVISION ADVERTISEMENTS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require the submission of any television advertisement for a drug (including any script, story board, rough, or a completed video production of the television advertisement) to the Secretary for review under this section not later than 45 days before dissemination of the television advertisement.

“(b) REVIEW.—In conducting a review of a television advertisement under this section, the Secretary may make recommendations with respect to information included in the label of the drug—

“(1) on changes that are—

“(A) necessary to protect the consumer good and well-being; or

“(B) consistent with prescribing information for the product under review; and

“(2) if appropriate and if information exists, on statements for inclusion in the advertisement to address the specific efficacy of the drug as it relates to specific population groups, including elderly populations, children, and racial and ethnic minorities.

“(c) NO AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE CHANGES.—Except as provided by subsection (e), this section does not authorize the Secretary to make or direct changes in any material submitted pursuant to subsection (a).

“(d) ELDERLY POPULATIONS, CHILDREN, RACIALLY AND ETHNICALLY DIVERSE COMMUNITIES.—In formulating recommendations under subsection (b), the Secretary shall take into consideration the impact of the advertised drug on elderly populations, children, and racially and ethnically diverse communities.

“(e) SPECIFIC DISCLOSURES.—

“(1) SERIOUS RISK; SAFETY PROTOCOL.—In conducting a review of a television advertisement under this section, if the Secretary determines that the advertisement would be false or misleading without a specific disclosure about a serious risk listed in the labeling of the drug involved, the Secretary may require inclusion of such disclosure in the advertisement.

“(2) DATE OF APPROVAL.—In conducting a review of a television advertisement under this section, the Secretary may require the advertisement to include, for a period not to exceed 2 years from the date of the approval of the drug under section 505 or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, a specific disclosure of such date of approval if the Secretary determines that the advertisement would otherwise be false or misleading.

“(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as having any effect on requirements under section 502(n) or on the authority of the Secretary under section 314.550, 314.640, 601.45, or 601.94 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or successor regulations).”.

(3) DIRECT-TO-CONSUMER ADVERTISEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352(n)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “In the case of an advertisement for a drug subject to section 503(b)(1) presented directly to consumers in television or radio format and stating the name of the drug and its conditions of use, the major statement relating to side effects and contraindications shall be presented in a clear, conspicuous, and neutral manner.”.

(B) REGULATIONS TO DETERMINE CLEAR, CONSPICUOUS, AND NEUTRAL MANNER.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall by regulation establish standards for determining whether a major statement relating to side effects and contraindications of a drug, described in section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352(n)) (as amended by subparagraph (A)) is presented in the manner required under such section.

(4) CIVIL PENALTIES.—Section 303 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 333), as amended by section 801(b), is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(g)(1) With respect to a person who is a holder of an approved application under section 505 for a drug subject to section 503(b) or under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, any such person who disseminates or causes another party to disseminate a direct-to-consumer advertisement that is false or misleading shall be liable to the United States for a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$250,000 for the first such violation in any 3-year period, and not to exceed \$500,000 for each subsequent violation in any 3-year period. No other civil monetary penalties in this Act (including the civil penalty in section 303(f)(4)) shall apply to a violation regarding direct-to-consumer advertising. For purposes of this paragraph: (A) Repeated dissemination of the same or similar advertisement prior to the receipt of the written notice referred to in paragraph (2) for such advertisements shall be considered one violation. (B) On and after the date of the receipt of such a notice, all violations under this paragraph occurring in a single day shall be considered one violation. With respect to advertisements that appear in magazines or other publications that are published less frequently than daily, each issue date (whether weekly or monthly) shall be treated as a single day for the purpose of calculating the number of violations under this paragraph.

“(2) A civil penalty under paragraph (1) shall be assessed by the Secretary by an order made on the record after providing written notice to the person to be assessed a civil penalty and an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with this paragraph and section 554 of title 5, United States Code. If upon receipt of the written notice, the person to be assessed a civil penalty objects and requests a hearing, then in the course of any investigation related to such hearing, the Secretary may issue subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of evidence that relates to the matter under investigation, including information pertaining to the factors described in paragraph (3).

“(3) The Secretary, in determining the amount of the civil penalty under paragraph (1), shall take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation or violations, including the following factors:

“(A) Whether the person submitted the advertisement or a similar advertisement for review under section 736A.

“(B) Whether the person submitted the advertisement for review if required under section 503B.

“(C) Whether, after submission of the advertisement as described in subparagraph (A) or (B), the person disseminated or caused another party to disseminate the advertisement before the end of the 45-day comment period.

“(D) Whether the person incorporated any comments made by the Secretary with regard to the advertisement into the advertisement prior to its dissemination.

“(E) Whether the person ceased distribution of the advertisement upon receipt of the written notice referred to in paragraph (2) for such advertisement.

“(F) Whether the person had the advertisement reviewed by qualified medical, regulatory, and legal reviewers prior to its dissemination.

“(G) Whether the violations were material.

“(H) Whether the person who created the advertisement or caused the advertisement to be created acted in good faith.

“(I) Whether the person who created the advertisement or caused the advertisement to be created has been assessed a civil penalty under this provision within the previous 1-year period.

“(J) The scope and extent of any voluntary, subsequent remedial action by the person.

“(K) Such other matters, as justice may require.

“(4)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), no person shall be required to pay a civil penalty under paragraph (1) if the person submitted the advertisement to the Secretary and disseminated or caused another party to disseminate such advertisement after incorporating each comment received from the Secretary.

“(B) The Secretary may retract or modify any prior comments the Secretary has provided to an advertisement submitted to the Secretary based on new information or changed circumstances, so long as the Secretary provides written notice to the person of the new views of the Secretary on the advertisement and provides a reasonable time for modification or correction of the advertisement prior to seeking any civil penalty under paragraph (1).

“(5) The Secretary may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions, any civil penalty which may be assessed

under paragraph (1). The amount of such penalty, when finally determined, or the amount charged upon in compromise, may be deducted from any sums owed by the United States to the person charged.

“(6) Any person who requested, in accordance with paragraph (2), a hearing with respect to the assessment of a civil penalty and who is aggrieved by an order assessing a civil penalty, may file a petition for de novo judicial review of such order with the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or for any other circuit in which such person resides or transacts business. Such a petition may only be filed within the 60-day period beginning on the date the order making such assessments was issued.

“(7) If any person fails to pay an assessment of a civil penalty under paragraph (1)—

“(A) after the order making the assessment becomes final, and if such person does not file a petition for judicial review of the order in accordance with paragraph (6), or

“(B) after a court in an action brought under paragraph (6) has entered a final judgment in favor of the Secretary, the Attorney General of the United States shall recover the amount assessed (plus interest at currently prevailing rates from the date of the expiration of the 60-day period referred to in paragraph (6) or the date of such final judgment, as the case may be) in an action brought in any appropriate district court of the United States. In such an action, the validity, amount, and appropriateness of such penalty shall not be subject to review.”

(5) REPORT ON DIRECT-TO-CONSUMER ADVERTISING.—Not later than 24 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall report to the Congress on direct-to-consumer advertising and its ability to communicate to subsets of the general population, including elderly populations, children, and racial and ethnic minority communities. The Secretary shall utilize the Advisory Committee on Risk Communication established under this Act to advise the Secretary with respect to such report. The Advisory Committee shall study direct-to-consumer advertising as it relates to increased access to health information and decreased health disparities for these populations. The report required by this paragraph shall recommend effective ways to present and disseminate information to these populations. Such report shall also make recommendations regarding impediments to the participation of elderly populations, children, racially and ethnically diverse communities, and medically underserved populations in clinical drug trials and shall recommend best practice approaches for increasing the inclusion of such subsets of the general population. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit the report under this paragraph to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives.

(6) RULEMAKING.—Section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352(n)) is amended by striking “the procedure specified in section 701(e) of this Act” and inserting “section 701(a)”.

(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION REGARDING PEDIATRIC STUDIES.—This title and the amendments made by this title may not be

construed as affecting the authority of the Secretary of Health and Human Services to request pediatric studies under section 505A of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or to require such studies under section 505B of such Act.

SEC. 902. ENFORCEMENT.

(a) MISBRANDING.—Section 502 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(y) If it is a drug subject to an approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy pursuant to section 505(p) and the responsible person (as such term is used in section 505–1) fails to comply with a requirement of such strategy provided for under subsection (d), (e), or (f) of section 505–1.

“(z) If it is a drug, and the responsible person (as such term is used in section 505(o)) is in violation of a requirement established under paragraph (3) (relating to postmarket studies and clinical trials) or paragraph (4) (relating to labeling) of section 505(o) with respect to such drug.”.

(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—Section 303(f) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended by section 801(b), is amended—

(1) by inserting after paragraph (3), as added by section 801(b)(2), the following:

“(4)(A) Any responsible person (as such term is used in section 505–1) that violates a requirement of section 505(o), 505(p), or 505–1 shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of—

“(i) not more than \$250,000 per violation, and not to exceed \$1,000,000 for all such violations adjudicated in a single proceeding; or

“(ii) in the case of a violation that continues after the Secretary provides written notice to the responsible person, the responsible person shall be subject to a civil monetary penalty of \$250,000 for the first 30-day period (or any portion thereof) that the responsible person continues to be in violation, and such amount shall double for every 30-day period thereafter that the violation continues, not to exceed \$1,000,000 for any 30-day period, and not to exceed \$10,000,000 for all such violations adjudicated in a single proceeding.

“(B) In determining the amount of a civil penalty under subparagraph (A)(ii), the Secretary shall take into consideration whether the responsible person is making efforts toward correcting the violation of the requirement of section 505(o), 505(p), or 505–1 for which the responsible person is subject to such civil penalty.”; and

(2) in paragraph (5), as redesignated by section 801(b)(2)(A), by striking “paragraph (1), (2), or (3)” each place it appears and inserting “paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4)”.

SEC. 903. NO EFFECT ON WITHDRAWAL OR SUSPENSION OF APPROVAL.

Section 505(e) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(e)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “The Secretary may withdraw the approval of an application submitted under this section, or suspend the approval of such an application, as provided under this subsection, without first ordering the applicant to submit an assessment of the approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy for the drug under section 505–1(g)(2)(D).”.

SEC. 904. BENEFIT-RISK ASSESSMENTS.

Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall submit to the Congress a report on how best to communicate to the public the risks and benefits of new drugs and the role of the risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in assessing such risks and benefits. As part of such study, the Commissioner may consider the possibility of including in the labeling and any direct-to-consumer advertisements of a newly approved drug or indication a unique symbol indicating the newly approved status of the drug or indication for a period after approval.

SEC. 905. ACTIVE POSTMARKET RISK IDENTIFICATION AND ANALYSIS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (k) of section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(3) ACTIVE POSTMARKET RISK IDENTIFICATION.—

“(A) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term ‘data’ refers to information with respect to a drug approved under this section or under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, including claims data, patient survey data, standardized analytic files that allow for the pooling and analysis of data from disparate data environments, and any other data deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

“(B) DEVELOPMENT OF POSTMARKET RISK IDENTIFICATION AND ANALYSIS METHODS.—The Secretary shall, not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, in collaboration with public, academic, and private entities—

“(i) develop methods to obtain access to disparate data sources including the data sources specified in subparagraph (C);

“(ii) develop validated methods for the establishment of a postmarket risk identification and analysis system to link and analyze safety data from multiple sources, with the goals of including, in aggregate—

“(I) at least 25,000,000 patients by July 1, 2010; and

“(II) at least 100,000,000 patients by July 1, 2012; and

“(iii) convene a committee of experts, including individuals who are recognized in the field of protecting data privacy and security, to make recommendations to the Secretary on the development of tools and methods for the ethical and scientific uses for, and communication of, postmarketing data specified under subparagraph (C), including recommendations on the development of effective research methods for the study of drug safety questions.

“(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF THE POSTMARKET RISK IDENTIFICATION AND ANALYSIS SYSTEM.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, not later than 1 year after the development of the risk identification and analysis methods under subparagraph (B), establish and maintain procedures—

“(I) for risk identification and analysis based on electronic health data, in compliance with the regulations promulgated under section 264(c) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, and in a manner that does not disclose individually identifiable health information in violation of paragraph (4)(B);

“(II) for the reporting (in a standardized form) of data on all serious adverse drug experiences (as defined in section 505-1(b)) submitted to the Secretary under paragraph (1), and those adverse events submitted by patients, providers, and drug sponsors, when appropriate;

“(III) to provide for active adverse event surveillance using the following data sources, as available:

“(aa) Federal health-related electronic data (such as data from the Medicare program and the health systems of the Department of Veterans Affairs);

“(bb) private sector health-related electronic data (such as pharmaceutical purchase data and health insurance claims data); and

“(cc) other data as the Secretary deems necessary to create a robust system to identify adverse events and potential drug safety signals;

“(IV) to identify certain trends and patterns with respect to data accessed by the system;

“(V) to provide regular reports to the Secretary concerning adverse event trends, adverse event patterns, incidence and prevalence of adverse events, and other information the Secretary determines appropriate, which may include data on comparative national adverse event trends; and

“(VI) to enable the program to export data in a form appropriate for further aggregation, statistical analysis, and reporting.

“(ii) **TIMELINESS OF REPORTING.**—The procedures established under clause (i) shall ensure that such data are accessed, analyzed, and reported in a timely, routine, and systematic manner, taking into consideration the need for data completeness, coding, cleansing, and standardized analysis and transmission.

“(iii) **PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES.**—To ensure the establishment of the active postmarket risk identification and analysis system under this subsection not later than 1 year after the development of the risk identification and analysis methods under subparagraph (B), as required under clause (i), the Secretary may, on a temporary or permanent basis, implement systems or products developed by private entities.

“(iv) **COMPLEMENTARY APPROACHES.**—To the extent the active postmarket risk identification and analysis system under this subsection is not sufficient to gather data and information relevant to a priority drug safety question, the Secretary shall develop, support, and

participate in complementary approaches to gather and analyze such data and information, including—

“(I) approaches that are complementary with respect to assessing the safety of use of a drug in domestic populations not included, or underrepresented, in the trials used to approve the drug (such as older people, people with comorbidities, pregnant women, or children); and

“(II) existing approaches such as the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System and the Vaccine Safety Datalink or successor databases.

“(v) AUTHORITY FOR CONTRACTS.—The Secretary may enter into contracts with public and private entities to fulfill the requirements of this subparagraph.

“(4) ADVANCED ANALYSIS OF DRUG SAFETY DATA.—

“(A) PURPOSE.—The Secretary shall establish collaborations with public, academic, and private entities, which may include the Centers for Education and Research on Therapeutics under section 912 of the Public Health Service Act, to provide for advanced analysis of drug safety data described in paragraph (3)(C) and other information that is publicly available or is provided by the Secretary, in order to—

“(i) improve the quality and efficiency of postmarket drug safety risk-benefit analysis;

“(ii) provide the Secretary with routine access to outside expertise to study advanced drug safety questions; and

“(iii) enhance the ability of the Secretary to make timely assessments based on drug safety data.

“(B) PRIVACY.—Such analysis shall not disclose individually identifiable health information when presenting such drug safety signals and trends or when responding to inquiries regarding such drug safety signals and trends.

“(C) PUBLIC PROCESS FOR PRIORITY QUESTIONS.—At least biannually, the Secretary shall seek recommendations from the Drug Safety and Risk Management Advisory Committee (or any successor committee) and from other advisory committees, as appropriate, to the Food and Drug Administration on—

“(i) priority drug safety questions; and

“(ii) mechanisms for answering such questions, including through—

“(I) active risk identification under paragraph (3); and

“(II) when such risk identification is not sufficient, postapproval studies and clinical trials under subsection (o)(3).

“(D) PROCEDURES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF DRUG SAFETY COLLABORATIONS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the establishment of the active postmarket risk identification and analysis system under this subsection, the Secretary shall establish and implement procedures under which the Secretary may routinely contract with one or more qualified entities to—

“(I) classify, analyze, or aggregate data described in paragraph (3)(C) and information that is publicly available or is provided by the Secretary;

“(II) allow for prompt investigation of priority drug safety questions, including—

“(aa) unresolved safety questions for drugs or classes of drugs; and

“(bb) for a newly-approved drugs, safety signals from clinical trials used to approve the drug and other preapproval trials; rare, serious drug side effects; and the safety of use in domestic populations not included, or underrepresented, in the trials used to approve the drug (such as older people, people with comorbidities, pregnant women, or children);

“(III) perform advanced research and analysis on identified drug safety risks;

“(IV) focus postapproval studies and clinical trials under subsection (o)(3) more effectively on cases for which reports under paragraph (1) and other safety signal detection is not sufficient to resolve whether there is an elevated risk of a serious adverse event associated with the use of a drug; and

“(V) carry out other activities as the Secretary deems necessary to carry out the purposes of this paragraph.

“(ii) REQUEST FOR SPECIFIC METHODOLOGY.—The procedures described in clause (i) shall permit the Secretary to request that a specific methodology be used by the qualified entity. The qualified entity shall work with the Secretary to finalize the methodology to be used.

“(E) USE OF ANALYSES.—The Secretary shall provide the analyses described in this paragraph, including the methods and results of such analyses, about a drug to the sponsor or sponsors of such drug.

“(F) QUALIFIED ENTITIES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall enter into contracts with a sufficient number of qualified entities to develop and provide information to the Secretary in a timely manner.

“(ii) QUALIFICATION.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract with an entity under clause (i) only if the Secretary determines that the entity has a significant presence in the United States and has one or more of the following qualifications:

“(I) The research, statistical, epidemiologic, or clinical capability and expertise to conduct and complete the activities under this paragraph, including the capability and expertise to provide the Secretary de-identified data consistent with the requirements of this subsection.

“(II) An information technology infrastructure in place to support electronic data and operational standards to provide security for such data.

“(III) Experience with, and expertise on, the development of drug safety and effectiveness research using electronic population data.

“(IV) An understanding of drug development or risk/benefit balancing in a clinical setting.

“(V) Other expertise which the Secretary deems necessary to fulfill the activities under this paragraph.

“(G) CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.—Each contract with a qualified entity under subparagraph (F)(i) shall contain the following requirements:

“(i) ENSURING PRIVACY.—The qualified entity shall ensure that the entity will not use data under this subsection in a manner that—

“(I) violates the regulations promulgated under section 264(c) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996;

“(II) violates sections 552 or 552a of title 5, United States Code, with regard to the privacy of individually-identifiable beneficiary health information; or

“(III) discloses individually identifiable health information when presenting drug safety signals and trends or when responding to inquiries regarding drug safety signals and trends.

Nothing in this clause prohibits lawful disclosure for other purposes.

“(ii) COMPONENT OF ANOTHER ORGANIZATION.—If a qualified entity is a component of another organization—

“(I) the qualified entity shall establish appropriate security measures to maintain the confidentiality and privacy of such data; and

“(II) the entity shall not make an unauthorized disclosure of such data to the other components of the organization in breach of such confidentiality and privacy requirement.

“(iii) TERMINATION OR NONRENEWAL.—If a contract with a qualified entity under this subparagraph is terminated or not renewed, the following requirements shall apply:

“(I) CONFIDENTIALITY AND PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—The entity shall continue to comply with the confidentiality and privacy requirements under this paragraph with respect to all data disclosed to the entity.

“(II) DISPOSITION OF DATA.—The entity shall return any data disclosed to such entity under this subsection to which it would not otherwise have access or, if returning the data is not practicable, destroy the data.

“(H) COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall use competitive procedures (as defined in section 4(5) of the Federal Procurement Policy Act) to enter into contracts under subparagraph (G).

“(I) REVIEW OF CONTRACT IN THE EVENT OF A MERGER OR ACQUISITION.—The Secretary shall review the contract

with a qualified entity under this paragraph in the event of a merger or acquisition of the entity in order to ensure that the requirements under this paragraph will continue to be met.

“(J) COORDINATION.—In carrying out this paragraph, the Secretary shall provide for appropriate communications to the public, scientific, public health, and medical communities, and other key stakeholders, and to the extent practicable shall coordinate with the activities of private entities, professional associations, or other entities that may have sources of drug safety data.”.

(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section or the amendment made by this section shall be construed to prohibit the lawful disclosure or use of data or information by an entity other than as described in paragraph (4)(B) or (4)(G) of section 505(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as added by subsection (a).

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 4 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall report to the Congress on the ways in which the Secretary has used the active postmarket risk identification and analysis system described in paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 505(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as added by subsection (a), to identify specific drug safety signals and to better understand the outcomes associated with drugs marketed in the United States.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—To carry out activities under the amendment made by this section for which funds are made available under section 736 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 379h), there are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the amendment made by this section, in addition to such funds, \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012.

(e) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall evaluate data privacy, confidentiality, and security issues relating to accessing, transmitting, and maintaining data for the active postmarket risk identification and analysis system described in paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 505(k) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as added by subsection (a), and make recommendations to the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions of the Senate, and any other congressional committees of relevant jurisdiction, regarding the need for any additional legislative or regulatory actions to ensure privacy, confidentiality, and security of this data or otherwise address privacy, confidentiality, and security issues to ensure the effective operation of such active postmarket identification and analysis system.

SEC. 906. STATEMENT FOR INCLUSION IN DIRECT-TO-CONSUMER ADVERTISEMENTS OF DRUGS.

(a) PUBLISHED DIRECT-TO-CONSUMER ADVERTISEMENTS.—Section 502(n) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 352), as amended by section 901(d)(6), is further amended by inserting “and in the case of published direct-to-consumer advertisements the following statement printed in conspicuous text: ‘You are encouraged to report negative side effects of prescription

drugs to the FDA. Visit www.fda.gov/medwatch, or call 1-800-FDA-1088.” after “section 701(a)”.

(b) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of direct-to-consumer television advertisements, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the Advisory Committee on Risk Communication under section 567 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (as added by section 917), shall, not later than 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, conduct a study to determine if the statement in section 502(n) of such Act (as added by subsection (a)) required with respect to published direct-to-consumer advertisements is appropriate for inclusion in such television advertisements.

(2) CONTENT.—As part of the study under paragraph (1), such Secretary shall consider whether the information in the statement described in paragraph (1) would detract from the presentation of risk information in a direct-to-consumer television advertisement. If such Secretary determines the inclusion of such statement is appropriate in direct-to-consumer television advertisements, such Secretary shall issue regulations requiring the implementation of such statement in direct-to-consumer television advertisements, including determining a reasonable length of time for displaying the statement in such advertisements. The Secretary shall report to the appropriate committees of Congress the findings of such study and any plans to issue regulations under this paragraph.

SEC. 907. NO EFFECT ON VETERINARY MEDICINE.

This subtitle, and the amendments made by this subtitle, shall have no effect on the use of drugs approved under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act by, or on the lawful written or oral order of, a licensed veterinarian within the context of a veterinarian-client-patient relationship, as provided for under section 512(a)(5) of such Act.

SEC. 908. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For carrying out this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle, there is authorized to be appropriated \$25,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012.

(b) RELATION TO OTHER FUNDING.—The authorization of appropriations under subsection (a) is in addition to any other funds available for carrying out this subtitle and the amendments made by this subtitle.

SEC. 909. EFFECTIVE DATE AND APPLICABILITY.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE.—This subtitle takes effect 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) DRUGS DEEMED TO HAVE RISK EVALUATION AND MITIGATION STRATEGIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A drug that was approved before the effective date of this Act is, in accordance with paragraph (2), deemed to have in effect an approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under section 505-1 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (as added by section 901) (referred to in this section as the “Act”) if there are in effect on the effective date of this Act elements to assure safe use—

(A) required under section 314.520 or section 601.42 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations; or

(B) otherwise agreed to by the applicant and the Secretary for such drug.

(2) ELEMENTS OF STRATEGY; ENFORCEMENT.—The approved risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in effect for a drug under paragraph (1)—

(A) is deemed to consist of the timetable required under section 505–1(d) and any additional elements under subsections (e) and (f) of such section in effect for such drug on the effective date of this Act; and

(B) is subject to enforcement by the Secretary to the same extent as any other risk evaluation and mitigation strategy under section 505–1 of the Act, except that sections 303(f)(4) and 502(y) and (z) of the Act (as added by section 902) shall not apply to such strategy before the Secretary has completed review of, and acted on, the first assessment of such strategy under such section 505–1.

(3) SUBMISSION.—Not later than 180 days after the effective date of this Act, the holder of an approved application for which a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy is deemed to be in effect under paragraph (1) shall submit to the Secretary a proposed risk evaluation and mitigation strategy. Such proposed strategy is subject to section 505–1 of the Act as if included in such application at the time of submission of the application to the Secretary.

Subtitle B—Other Provisions to Ensure Drug Safety and Surveillance

SEC. 911. CLINICAL TRIAL GUIDANCE FOR ANTIBIOTIC DRUGS.

Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by inserting after section 510 the following:

“SEC. 511. CLINICAL TRIAL GUIDANCE FOR ANTIBIOTIC DRUGS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall issue guidance for the conduct of clinical trials with respect to antibiotic drugs, including antimicrobials to treat acute bacterial sinusitis, acute bacterial otitis media, and acute bacterial exacerbation of chronic bronchitis. Such guidance shall indicate the appropriate models and valid surrogate markers.

“(b) REVIEW.—Not later than 5 years after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall review and update the guidance described under subsection (a) to reflect developments in scientific and medical information and technology.”.

SEC. 912. PROHIBITION AGAINST FOOD TO WHICH DRUGS OR BIOLOGICAL PRODUCTS HAVE BEEN ADDED.

(a) PROHIBITION.—Section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), as amended by section 901(d), is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(1) The introduction or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce of any food to which has been added a drug approved under section 505, a biological product licensed under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, or a drug or a biological product for which substantial clinical investigations have been instituted

and for which the existence of such investigations has been made public, unless—

“(1) such drug or such biological product was marketed in food before any approval of the drug under section 505, before licensure of the biological product under such section 351, and before any substantial clinical investigations involving the drug or the biological product have been instituted;

“(2) the Secretary, in the Secretary’s discretion, has issued a regulation, after notice and comment, approving the use of such drug or such biological product in the food;

“(3) the use of the drug or the biological product in the food is to enhance the safety of the food to which the drug or the biological product is added or applied and not to have independent biological or therapeutic effects on humans, and the use is in conformity with—

“(A) a regulation issued under section 409 prescribing conditions of safe use in food;

“(B) a regulation listing or affirming conditions under which the use of the drug or the biological product in food is generally recognized as safe;

“(C) the conditions of use identified in a notification to the Secretary of a claim of exemption from the premarket approval requirements for food additives based on the notifier’s determination that the use of the drug or the biological product in food is generally recognized as safe, provided that the Secretary has not questioned the general recognition of safety determination in a letter to the notifier;

“(D) a food contact substance notification that is effective under section 409(h); or

“(E) such drug or biological product had been marketed for smoking cessation prior to the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007; or

“(4) the drug is a new animal drug whose use is not unsafe under section 512.”.

(b) CONFORMING CHANGES.—The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) is amended—

(1) in section 304(a)(1), by striking “section 404 or 505” and inserting “section 301(ll), 404, or 505”; and

(2) in section 801(a), by striking “is adulterated, misbranded, or in violation of section 505,” and inserting “is adulterated, misbranded, or in violation of section 505, or prohibited from introduction or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce under section 301(ll),”.

SEC. 913. ASSURING PHARMACEUTICAL SAFETY.

Chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.), as amended in section 403, is amended by inserting after section 505C the following:

“SEC. 505D. PHARMACEUTICAL SECURITY.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop standards and identify and validate effective technologies for the purpose of securing the drug supply chain against counterfeit, diverted, sub-potent, substandard, adulterated, misbranded, or expired drugs.

“(b) STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with the agencies specified in paragraph (4), manufacturers, distributors, pharmacies, and other supply chain stakeholders, prioritize and develop standards for the identification, validation, authentication, and tracking and tracing of prescription drugs.

“(2) STANDARDIZED NUMERAL IDENTIFIER.—Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall develop a standardized numerical identifier (which, to the extent practicable, shall be harmonized with international consensus standards for such an identifier) to be applied to a prescription drug at the point of manufacturing and repackaging (in which case the numerical identifier shall be linked to the numerical identifier applied at the point of manufacturing) at the package or pallet level, sufficient to facilitate the identification, validation, authentication, and tracking and tracing of the prescription drug.

“(3) PROMISING TECHNOLOGIES.—The standards developed under this subsection shall address promising technologies, which may include—

“(A) radio frequency identification technology;

“(B) nanotechnology;

“(C) encryption technologies; and

“(D) other track-and-trace or authentication technologies.

“(4) INTERAGENCY COLLABORATION.—In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with Federal health and security agencies, including—

“(A) the Department of Justice;

“(B) the Department of Homeland Security;

“(C) the Department of Commerce; and

“(D) other appropriate Federal and State agencies.

“(c) INSPECTION AND ENFORCEMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall expand and enhance the resources and facilities of agency components of the Food and Drug Administration involved with regulatory and criminal enforcement of this Act to secure the drug supply chain against counterfeit, diverted, subpotent, substandard, adulterated, misbranded, or expired drugs including biological products and active pharmaceutical ingredients from domestic and foreign sources.

“(2) ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary shall undertake enhanced and joint enforcement activities with other Federal and State agencies, and establish regional capacities for the validation of prescription drugs and the inspection of the prescription drug supply chain.

“(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘prescription drug’ means a drug subject to section 503(b)(1).”.

SEC. 914. CITIZEN PETITIONS AND PETITIONS FOR STAY OF AGENCY ACTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 901(a), is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(q) PETITIONS AND CIVIL ACTIONS REGARDING APPROVAL OF CERTAIN APPLICATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—

“(A) DETERMINATION.—The Secretary shall not delay approval of a pending application submitted under subsection (b)(2) or (j) because of any request to take any form of action relating to the application, either before or during consideration of the request, unless—

“(i) the request is in writing and is a petition submitted to the Secretary pursuant to section 10.30 or 10.35 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations); and

“(ii) the Secretary determines, upon reviewing the petition, that a delay is necessary to protect the public health.

“(B) NOTIFICATION.—If the Secretary determines under subparagraph (A) that a delay is necessary with respect to an application, the Secretary shall provide to the applicant, not later than 30 days after making such determination, the following information:

“(i) Notification of the fact that a determination under subparagraph (A) has been made.

“(ii) If applicable, any clarification or additional data that the applicant should submit to the docket on the petition to allow the Secretary to review the petition promptly.

“(iii) A brief summary of the specific substantive issues raised in the petition which form the basis of the determination.

“(C) FORMAT.—The information described in subparagraph (B) shall be conveyed via either, at the discretion of the Secretary—

“(i) a document; or

“(ii) a meeting with the applicant involved.

“(D) PUBLIC DISCLOSURE.—Any information conveyed by the Secretary under subparagraph (C) shall be considered part of the application and shall be subject to the disclosure requirements applicable to information in such application.

“(E) DENIAL BASED ON INTENT TO DELAY.—If the Secretary determines that a petition or a supplement to the petition was submitted with the primary purpose of delaying the approval of an application and the petition does not on its face raise valid scientific or regulatory issues, the Secretary may deny the petition at any point based on such determination. The Secretary may issue guidance to describe the factors that will be used to determine under this subparagraph whether a petition is submitted with the primary purpose of delaying the approval of an application.

“(F) FINAL AGENCY ACTION.—The Secretary shall take final agency action on a petition not later than 180 days after the date on which the petition is submitted. The Secretary shall not extend such period for any reason, including—

“(i) any determination made under subparagraph (A);

“(ii) the submission of comments relating to the petition or supplemental information supplied by the petitioner; or

“(iii) the consent of the petitioner.

“(G) EXTENSION OF 30-MONTH PERIOD.—If the filing of an application resulted in first-applicant status under subsection (j)(5)(D)(i)(IV) and approval of the application was delayed because of a petition, the 30-month period under such subsection is deemed to be extended by a period of time equal to the period beginning on the date on which the Secretary received the petition and ending on the date of final agency action on the petition (inclusive of such beginning and ending dates), without regard to whether the Secretary grants, in whole or in part, or denies, in whole or in part, the petition.

“(H) CERTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall not consider a petition for review unless the party submitting such petition does so in written form and the subject document is signed and contains the following certification: ‘I certify that, to my best knowledge and belief: (a) this petition includes all information and views upon which the petition relies; (b) this petition includes representative data and/or information known to the petitioner which are unfavorable to the petition; and (c) I have taken reasonable steps to ensure that any representative data and/or information which are unfavorable to the petition were disclosed to me. I further certify that the information upon which I have based the action requested herein first became known to the party on whose behalf this petition is submitted on or about the following date: _____. If I received or expect to receive payments, including cash and other forms of consideration, to file this information or its contents, I received or expect to receive those payments from the following persons or organizations: _____. I verify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct as of the date of the submission of this petition.’, with the date on which such information first became known to such party and the names of such persons or organizations inserted in the first and second blank space, respectively.

“(I) VERIFICATION.—The Secretary shall not accept for review any supplemental information or comments on a petition unless the party submitting such information or comments does so in written form and the subject document is signed and contains the following verification: ‘I certify that, to my best knowledge and belief: (a) I have not intentionally delayed submission of this document or its contents; and (b) the information upon which I have based the action requested herein first became known to me on or about _____. If I received or expect to receive payments, including cash and other forms of consideration, to file this information or its contents, I received or expect to receive those payments from the following persons or organizations: _____. I verify under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct as of the date of the submission of this petition.’, with the date on which such information first became known

to the party and the names of such persons or organizations inserted in the first and second blank space, respectively.

“(2) EXHAUSTION OF ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES.—

“(A) FINAL AGENCY ACTION WITHIN 180 DAYS.—The Secretary shall be considered to have taken final agency action on a petition if—

“(i) during the 180-day period referred to in paragraph (1)(F), the Secretary makes a final decision within the meaning of section 10.45(d) of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation); or

“(ii) such period expires without the Secretary having made such a final decision.

“(B) DISMISSAL OF CERTAIN CIVIL ACTIONS.—If a civil action is filed against the Secretary with respect to any issue raised in the petition before the Secretary has taken final agency action on the petition within the meaning of subparagraph (A), the court shall dismiss without prejudice the action for failure to exhaust administrative remedies.

“(C) ADMINISTRATIVE RECORD.—For purposes of judicial review related to the approval of an application for which a petition under paragraph (1) was submitted, the administrative record regarding any issue raised by the petition shall include—

“(i) the petition filed under paragraph (1) and any supplements and comments thereto;

“(ii) the Secretary’s response to such petition, if issued; and

“(iii) other information, as designated by the Secretary, related to the Secretary’s determinations regarding the issues raised in such petition, as long as the information was considered by the agency no later than the date of final agency action as defined under subparagraph (2)(A), and regardless of whether the Secretary responded to the petition at or before the approval of the application at issue in the petition.

“(3) ANNUAL REPORT ON DELAYS IN APPROVALS PER PETITIONS.—The Secretary shall annually submit to the Congress a report that specifies—

“(A) the number of applications that were approved during the preceding 12-month period;

“(B) the number of such applications whose effective dates were delayed by petitions referred to in paragraph (1) during such period;

“(C) the number of days by which such applications were so delayed; and

“(D) the number of such petitions that were submitted during such period.

“(4) EXCEPTIONS.—This subsection does not apply to—

“(A) a petition that relates solely to the timing of the approval of an application pursuant to subsection (j)(5)(B)(iv); or

“(B) a petition that is made by the sponsor of an application and that seeks only to have the Secretary take or refrain from taking any form of action with respect to that application.

“(5) DEFINITIONS.—

“(A) APPLICATION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘application’ means an application submitted under subsection (b)(2) or (j).

“(B) PETITION.—For purposes of this subsection, other than paragraph (1)(A)(i), the term ‘petition’ means a request described in paragraph (1)(A)(i).”

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit a report to the Congress on ways to encourage the early submission of petitions under section 505(q), as added by subsection (a).

SEC. 915. POSTMARKET DRUG SAFETY INFORMATION FOR PATIENTS AND PROVIDERS.

Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 914(a), is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(r) POSTMARKET DRUG SAFETY INFORMATION FOR PATIENTS AND PROVIDERS.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, the Secretary shall improve the transparency of information about drugs and allow patients and health care providers better access to information about drugs by developing and maintaining an Internet Web site that—

“(A) provides links to drug safety information listed in paragraph (2) for prescription drugs that are approved under this section or licensed under section 351 of the Public Health Service Act; and

“(B) improves communication of drug safety information to patients and providers.

“(2) INTERNET WEB SITE.—The Secretary shall carry out paragraph (1) by—

“(A) developing and maintaining an accessible, consolidated Internet Web site with easily searchable drug safety information, including the information found on United States Government Internet Web sites, such as the United States National Library of Medicine’s Daily Med and Medline Plus Web sites, in addition to other such Web sites maintained by the Secretary;

“(B) ensuring that the information provided on the Internet Web site is comprehensive and includes, when available and appropriate—

“(i) patient labeling and patient packaging inserts;

“(ii) a link to a list of each drug, whether approved under this section or licensed under such section 351, for which a Medication Guide, as provided for under part 208 of title 21, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulations), is required;

“(iii) a link to the registry and results data bank provided for under subsections (i) and (j) of section 402 of the Public Health Service Act;

“(iv) the most recent safety information and alerts issued by the Food and Drug Administration for drugs approved by the Secretary under this section, such as product recalls, warning letters, and import alerts;

“(v) publicly available information about implemented RiskMAPs and risk evaluation and mitigation strategies under subsection (o);

“(vi) guidance documents and regulations related to drug safety; and

“(vii) other material determined appropriate by the Secretary;

“(C) providing access to summaries of the assessed and aggregated data collected from the active surveillance infrastructure under subsection (k)(3) to provide information of known and serious side-effects for drugs approved under this section or licensed under such section 351;

“(D) preparing, by 18 months after approval of a drug or after use of the drug by 10,000 individuals, whichever is later, a summary analysis of the adverse drug reaction reports received for the drug, including identification of any new risks not previously identified, potential new risks, or known risks reported in unusual number;

“(E) enabling patients, providers, and drug sponsors to submit adverse event reports through the Internet Web site;

“(F) providing educational materials for patients and providers about the appropriate means of disposing of expired, damaged, or unusable medications; and

“(G) supporting initiatives that the Secretary determines to be useful to fulfill the purposes of the Internet Web site.

“(3) POSTING OF DRUG LABELING.—The Secretary shall post on the Internet Web site established under paragraph (1) the approved professional labeling and any required patient labeling of a drug approved under this section or licensed under such section 351 not later than 21 days after the date the drug is approved or licensed, including in a supplemental application with respect to a labeling change.

“(4) PRIVATE SECTOR RESOURCES.—To ensure development of the Internet Web site by the date described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may, on a temporary or permanent basis, implement systems or products developed by private entities.

“(5) AUTHORITY FOR CONTRACTS.—The Secretary may enter into contracts with public and private entities to fulfill the requirements of this subsection.

“(6) REVIEW.—The Advisory Committee on Risk Communication under section 567 shall, on a regular basis, perform a comprehensive review and evaluation of the types of risk communication information provided on the Internet Web site established under paragraph (1) and, through other means, shall identify, clarify, and define the purposes and types of information available to facilitate the efficient flow of information to patients and providers, and shall recommend ways for the Food and Drug Administration to work with outside entities to help facilitate the dispensing of risk communication information to patients and providers.”

SEC. 916. ACTION PACKAGE FOR APPROVAL.

Section 505(l) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355(l)) is amended by—

(1) redesignating paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), and (5) as subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (D), and (E), respectively;

(2) striking “(1) Safety and” and inserting “(1)(1) Safety and”; and

(3) adding at the end the following:

“(2) ACTION PACKAGE FOR APPROVAL.—

“(A) ACTION PACKAGE.—The Secretary shall publish the action package for approval of an application under subsection (b) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration—

“(i) not later than 30 days after the date of approval of such application for a drug no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) of which has been approved in any other application under this section or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act; and

“(ii) not later than 30 days after the third request for such action package for approval received under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, for any other drug.

“(B) IMMEDIATE PUBLICATION OF SUMMARY REVIEW.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall publish, on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, the materials described in subparagraph (C)(iv) not later than 48 hours after the date of approval of the drug, except where such materials require redaction by the Secretary.

“(C) CONTENTS.—An action package for approval of an application under subparagraph (A) shall be dated and shall include the following:

“(i) Documents generated by the Food and Drug Administration related to review of the application.

“(ii) Documents pertaining to the format and content of the application generated during drug development.

“(iii) Labeling submitted by the applicant.

“(iv) A summary review that documents conclusions from all reviewing disciplines about the drug, noting any critical issues and disagreements with the applicant and within the review team and how they were resolved, recommendations for action, and an explanation of any non-concurrence with review conclusions.

“(v) The Division Director and Office Director’s decision document which includes—

“(I) a brief statement of concurrence with the summary review;

“(II) a separate review or addendum to the review if disagreeing with the summary review; and

“(III) a separate review or addendum to the review to add further analysis.

“(vi) Identification by name of each officer or employee of the Food and Drug Administration who—

“(I) participated in the decision to approve the application; and

“(II) consents to have his or her name included in the package.

“(D) REVIEW.—A scientific review of an application is considered the work of the reviewer and shall not be altered by management or the reviewer once final.

“(E) CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.—This paragraph does not authorize the disclosure of any trade secret, confidential commercial or financial information, or other matter listed in section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.”.

SEC. 917. RISK COMMUNICATION.

Subchapter E of chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 360bbb et seq.), as amended by section 603, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 567. RISK COMMUNICATION.

“(a) ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON RISK COMMUNICATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish an advisory committee to be known as the ‘Advisory Committee on Risk Communication’ (referred to in this section as the ‘Committee’).

“(2) DUTIES OF COMMITTEE.—The Committee shall advise the Commissioner on methods to effectively communicate risks associated with the products regulated by the Food and Drug Administration.

“(3) MEMBERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Committee is composed of experts on risk communication, experts on the risks described in subsection (b), and representatives of patient, consumer, and health professional organizations.

“(4) PERMANENCE OF COMMITTEE.—Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the Committee established under this subsection.

“(b) PARTNERSHIPS FOR RISK COMMUNICATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall partner with professional medical societies, medical schools, academic medical centers, and other stakeholders to develop robust and multi-faceted systems for communication to health care providers about emerging postmarket drug risks.

“(2) PARTNERSHIPS.—The systems developed under paragraph (1) shall—

“(A) account for the diversity among physicians in terms of practice, willingness to adopt technology, and medical specialty; and

“(B) include the use of existing communication channels, including electronic communications, in place at the Food and Drug Administration.”.

SEC. 918. REFERRAL TO ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended by section 915, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(s) REFERRAL TO ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Prior to the approval of a drug no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) of which has been approved in any other application under this section or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, the Secretary shall—

“(1) refer such drug to a Food and Drug Administration advisory committee for review at a meeting of such advisory committee; or

“(2) if the Secretary does not refer such a drug to a Food and Drug Administration advisory committee prior to the approval of the drug, provide in the action letter on the application for the drug a summary of the reasons why the Secretary

did not refer the drug to an advisory committee prior to approval.”.

SEC. 919. RESPONSE TO THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICINE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this title, the Secretary shall issue a report responding to the 2006 report of the Institute of Medicine entitled “The Future of Drug Safety—Promoting and Protecting the Health of the Public”.

(b) **CONTENT OF REPORT.**—The report issued by the Secretary under subsection (a) shall include—

(1) an update on the implementation by the Food and Drug Administration of its plan to respond to the Institute of Medicine report described under such subsection; and

(2) an assessment of how the Food and Drug Administration has implemented—

(A) the recommendations described in such Institute of Medicine report; and

(B) the requirement under section 505–1(c)(2) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (as added by this title), that the appropriate office responsible for reviewing a drug and the office responsible for postapproval safety with respect to the drug work together to assess, implement, and ensure compliance with the requirements of such section 505–1.

SEC. 920. DATABASE FOR AUTHORIZED GENERIC DRUGS.

Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 918, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(t) **DATABASE FOR AUTHORIZED GENERIC DRUGS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—

“(A) **PUBLICATION.**—The Commissioner shall—

“(i) not later than 9 months after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, publish a complete list on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration of all authorized generic drugs (including drug trade name, brand company manufacturer, and the date the authorized generic drug entered the market); and

“(ii) update the list quarterly to include each authorized generic drug included in an annual report submitted to the Secretary by the sponsor of a listed drug during the preceding 3-month period.

“(B) **NOTIFICATION.**—The Commissioner shall notify relevant Federal agencies, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services and the Federal Trade Commission, when the Commissioner first publishes the information described in subparagraph (A) that the information has been published and that the information will be updated quarterly.

“(2) **INCLUSION.**—The Commissioner shall include in the list described in paragraph (1) each authorized generic drug included in an annual report submitted to the Secretary by the sponsor of a listed drug after January 1, 1999.

“(3) **AUTHORIZED GENERIC DRUG.**—In this section, the term ‘authorized generic drug’ means a listed drug (as that term is used in subsection (j)) that—

“(A) has been approved under subsection (c); and
“(B) is marketed, sold, or distributed directly or indirectly to retail class of trade under a different labeling, packaging (other than repackaging as the listed drug in blister packs, unit doses, or similar packaging for use in institutions), product code, labeler code, trade name, or trade mark than the listed drug.”.

SEC. 921. ADVERSE DRUG REACTION REPORTS AND POSTMARKET SAFETY.

Subsection (k) of section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 905, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(5) The Secretary shall—

“(A) conduct regular, bi-weekly screening of the Adverse Event Reporting System database and post a quarterly report on the Adverse Event Reporting System Web site of any new safety information or potential signal of a serious risk identified by Adverse Event Reporting System within the last quarter;

“(B) report to Congress not later than 2 year after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007 on procedures and processes of the Food and Drug Administration for addressing ongoing post market safety issues identified by the Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology and how recommendations of the Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology are handled within the agency; and

“(C) on an annual basis, review the entire backlog of postmarket safety commitments to determine which commitments require revision or should be eliminated, report to the Congress on these determinations, and assign start dates and estimated completion dates for such commitments.”.

TITLE X—FOOD SAFETY

SEC. 1001. FINDINGS.

Congress finds that—

(1) the safety and integrity of the United States food supply are vital to public health, to public confidence in the food supply, and to the success of the food sector of the Nation’s economy;

(2) illnesses and deaths of individuals and companion animals caused by contaminated food—

(A) have contributed to a loss of public confidence in food safety; and

(B) have caused significant economic losses to manufacturers and producers not responsible for contaminated food items;

(3) the task of preserving the safety of the food supply of the United States faces tremendous pressures with regard to—

(A) emerging pathogens and other contaminants and the ability to detect all forms of contamination;

- (B) an increasing volume of imported food from a wide variety of countries; and
- (C) a shortage of adequate resources for monitoring and inspection;
- (4) according to the Economic Research Service of the Department of Agriculture, the United States is increasing the amount of food that it imports such that—
 - (A) from 2003 to 2007, the value of food imports has increased from \$45,600,000,000 to \$64,000,000,000; and
 - (B) imported food accounts for 13 percent of the average American diet including 31 percent of fruits, juices, and nuts, 9.5 percent of red meat, and 78.6 percent of fish and shellfish; and
 - (5) the number of full-time equivalent Food and Drug Administration employees conducting inspections has decreased from 2003 to 2007.

SEC. 1002. ENSURING THE SAFETY OF PET FOOD.

(a) **PROCESSING AND INGREDIENT STANDARDS.**—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this title as the “Secretary”), in consultation with the Association of American Feed Control Officials and other relevant stakeholder groups, including veterinary medical associations, animal health organizations, and pet food manufacturers, shall by regulation establish—

- (1) ingredient standards and definitions with respect to pet food;
- (2) processing standards for pet food; and
- (3) updated standards for the labeling of pet food that include nutritional and ingredient information.

(b) **EARLY WARNING SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS AND NOTIFICATION DURING PET FOOD RECALLS.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall establish an early warning and surveillance system to identify adulteration of the pet food supply and outbreaks of illness associated with pet food. In establishing such system, the Secretary shall—

- (1) consider using surveillance and monitoring mechanisms similar to, or in coordination with, those used to monitor human or animal health, such as the Foodborne Diseases Active Surveillance Network (FoodNet) and PulseNet of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the Food Emergency Response Network of the Food and Drug Administration and the Department of Agriculture, and the National Animal Health Laboratory Network of the Department of Agriculture;
- (2) consult with relevant professional associations and private sector veterinary hospitals;
- (3) work with the National Companion Animal Surveillance Program, the Health Alert Network, or other notification networks as appropriate to inform veterinarians and relevant stakeholders during any recall of pet food; and
- (4) use such information and conduct such other activities as the Secretary deems appropriate.

SEC. 1003. ENSURING EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATIONS DURING A RECALL.

The Secretary shall, during an ongoing recall of human or pet food regulated by the Secretary—

(1) work with companies, relevant professional associations, and other organizations to collect and aggregate information pertaining to the recall;

(2) use existing networks of communication, including electronic forms of information dissemination, to enhance the quality and speed of communication with the public; and

(3) post information regarding recalled human and pet foods on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration in a single location, which shall include a searchable database of recalled human foods and a searchable database of recalled pet foods, that is easily accessed and understood by the public.

SEC. 1004. STATE AND FEDERAL COOPERATION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall work with the States in undertaking activities and programs that assist in improving the safety of food, including fresh and processed produce, so that State food safety programs and activities conducted by the Secretary function in a coordinated and cost-effective manner. With the assistance provided under subsection (b), the Secretary shall encourage States to—

(1) establish, continue, or strengthen State food safety programs, especially with respect to the regulation of retail commercial food establishments; and

(2) establish procedures and requirements for ensuring that processed produce under the jurisdiction of State food safety programs is not unsafe for human consumption.

(b) **ASSISTANCE.**—The Secretary may provide to a State, for planning, developing, and implementing such a food safety program—

(1) advisory assistance;

(2) technical assistance, training, and laboratory assistance (including necessary materials and equipment); and

(3) financial and other assistance.

(c) **SERVICE AGREEMENTS.**—The Secretary may, under an agreement entered into with a Federal, State, or local agency, use, on a reimbursable basis or otherwise, the personnel, services, and facilities of the agency to carry out the responsibilities of the agency under this section. An agreement entered into with a State agency under this subsection may provide for training of State employees.

SEC. 1005. REPORTABLE FOOD REGISTRY.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—Congress makes the following findings:

(1) In 1994, Congress passed the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–417) to provide the Food and Drug Administration the legal framework which is intended to ensure that dietary supplements are safe and properly labeled foods.

(2) In 2006, Congress passed the Dietary Supplement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protection Act (Public Law 109–462) to establish a mandatory reporting system of serious adverse events for nonprescription drugs and dietary supplements sold and consumed in the United States.

(3) The adverse event reporting system created under the Dietary Supplement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protection Act is intended to serve as an early warning system for potential public health issues associated with the use of these products.

(4) A reliable mechanism to track patterns of adulteration in food would support efforts by the Food and Drug Administration to target limited inspection resources to protect the public health.

(b) IN GENERAL.—Chapter IV of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 341 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 417. REPORTABLE FOOD REGISTRY.

“(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—The term ‘responsible party’, with respect to an article of food, means a person that submits the registration under section 415(a) for a food facility that is required to register under section 415(a), at which such article of food is manufactured, processed, packed, or held.

“(2) REPORTABLE FOOD.—The term ‘reportable food’ means an article of food (other than infant formula) for which there is a reasonable probability that the use of, or exposure to, such article of food will cause serious adverse health consequences or death to humans or animals.

“(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary shall establish within the Food and Drug Administration a Reportable Food Registry to which instances of reportable food may be submitted by the Food and Drug Administration after receipt of reports under subsection (d), via an electronic portal, from—

“(A) Federal, State, and local public health officials;

or

“(B) responsible parties.

“(2) REVIEW BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall promptly review and assess the information submitted under paragraph (1) for the purposes of identifying reportable food, submitting entries to the Reportable Food Registry, acting under subsection (c), and exercising other existing food safety authorities under this Act to protect the public health.

“(c) ISSUANCE OF AN ALERT BY THE SECRETARY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue, or cause to be issued, an alert or a notification with respect to a reportable food using information from the Reportable Food Registry as the Secretary deems necessary to protect the public health.

“(2) EFFECT.—Paragraph (1) shall not affect the authority of the Secretary to issue an alert or a notification under any other provision of this Act.

“(d) REPORTING AND NOTIFICATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), as soon as practicable, but in no case later than 24 hours after a responsible party determines that an article of food is a reportable food, the responsible party shall—

“(A) submit a report to the Food and Drug Administration through the electronic portal established under subsection (b) that includes the data elements described in subsection (e) (except the elements described in paragraphs (8), (9), and (10) of such subsection); and

“(B) investigate the cause of the adulteration if the adulteration of the article of food may have originated with the responsible party.

“(2) NO REPORT REQUIRED.—A responsible party is not required to submit a report under paragraph (1) if—

“(A) the adulteration originated with the responsible party;

“(B) the responsible party detected the adulteration prior to any transfer to another person of such article of food; and

“(C) the responsible party—

“(i) corrected such adulteration; or

“(ii) destroyed or caused the destruction of such article of food.

“(3) REPORTS BY PUBLIC HEALTH OFFICIALS.—A Federal, State, or local public health official may submit a report about a reportable food to the Food and Drug Administration through the electronic portal established under subsection (b) that includes the data elements described in subsection (e) that the official is able to provide.

“(4) REPORT NUMBER.—The Secretary shall ensure that, upon submission of a report under paragraph (1) or (3), a unique number is issued through the electronic portal established under subsection (b) to the person submitting such report, by which the Secretary is able to link reports about the reportable food submitted and amended under this subsection and identify the supply chain for such reportable food.

“(5) REVIEW.—The Secretary shall promptly review a report submitted under paragraph (1) or (3).

“(6) RESPONSE TO REPORT SUBMITTED BY A RESPONSIBLE PARTY.—After consultation with the responsible party that submitted a report under paragraph (1), the Secretary may require such responsible party to perform, as soon as practicable, but in no case later than a time specified by the Secretary, 1 or more of the following:

“(A) Amend the report submitted by the responsible party under paragraph (1) to include the data element described in subsection (e)(9).

“(B) Provide a notification—

“(i) to the immediate previous source of the article of food, if the Secretary deems necessary;

“(ii) to the immediate subsequent recipient of the article of food, if the Secretary deems necessary; and

“(iii) that includes—

“(I) the data elements described in subsection (e) that the Secretary deems necessary;

“(II) the actions described under paragraph (7) that the recipient of the notification shall perform, as required by the Secretary; and

“(III) any other information that the Secretary may require.

“(7) SUBSEQUENT REPORTS AND NOTIFICATIONS.—Except as provided in paragraph (8), the Secretary may require a responsible party to perform, as soon as practicable, but in no case later than a time specified by the Secretary, after the responsible party receives a notification under subparagraph (C) or paragraph (6)(B), 1 or more of the following:

“(A) Submit a report to the Food and Drug Administration through the electronic portal established under subsection (b) that includes those data elements described

in subsection (e) and other information that the Secretary deems necessary.

“(B) Investigate the cause of the adulteration if the adulteration of the article of food may have originated with the responsible party.

“(C) Provide a notification—

“(i) to the immediate previous source of the article of food, if the Secretary deems necessary;

“(ii) to the immediate subsequent recipient of the article of food, if the Secretary deems necessary; and

“(iii) that includes—

“(I) the data elements described in subsection (e) that the Secretary deems necessary;

“(II) the actions described under this paragraph that the recipient of the notification shall perform, as required by the Secretary; and

“(III) any other information that the Secretary may require.

“(8) AMENDED REPORT.—If a responsible party receives a notification under paragraph (6)(B) or paragraph (7)(C) with respect to an article of food after the responsible party has submitted a report to the Food and Drug Administration under paragraph (1) with respect to such article of food—

“(A) the responsible party is not required to submit an additional report or make a notification under paragraph (7); and

“(B) the responsible party shall amend the report submitted by the responsible party under paragraph (1) to include the data elements described in paragraph (9), and, with respect to both such notification and such report, paragraph (11) of subsection (e).

“(e) DATA ELEMENTS.—The data elements described in this subsection are the following:

“(1) The registration numbers of the responsible party under section 415(a)(3).

“(2) The date on which an article of food was determined to be a reportable food.

“(3) A description of the article of food including the quantity or amount.

“(4) The extent and nature of the adulteration.

“(5) If the adulteration of the article of food may have originated with the responsible party, the results of the investigation required under paragraph (1)(B) or (7)(B) of subsection (d), as applicable and when known.

“(6) The disposition of the article of food, when known.

“(7) Product information typically found on packaging including product codes, use-by dates, and names of manufacturers, packers, or distributors sufficient to identify the article of food.

“(8) Contact information for the responsible party.

“(9) The contact information for parties directly linked in the supply chain and notified under paragraph (6)(B) or (7)(C) of subsection (d), as applicable.

“(10) The information required by the Secretary to be included in a notification provided by the responsible party involved under paragraph (6)(B) or (7)(C) of subsection (d) or required in a report under subsection (d)(7)(A).

“(11) The unique number described in subsection (d)(4).
“(f) COORDINATION OF FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL EFFORTS.—

“(1) DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.—In implementing this section, the Secretary shall—

“(A) share information and coordinate regulatory efforts with the Department of Agriculture; and

“(B) if the Secretary receives a report submitted about a food within the jurisdiction of the Department of Agriculture, promptly provide such report to the Department of Agriculture.

“(2) STATES AND LOCALITIES.—In implementing this section, the Secretary shall work with the State and local public health officials to share information and coordinate regulatory efforts, in order to—

“(A) help to ensure coverage of the safety of the food supply chain, including those food establishments regulated by the States and localities that are not required to register under section 415; and

“(B) reduce duplicative regulatory efforts.

“(g) MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF RECORDS.—The responsible party shall maintain records related to each report received, notification made, and report submitted to the Food and Drug Administration under this section for 2 years. A responsible party shall, at the request of the Secretary, permit inspection of such records as provided for section 414.

“(h) REQUEST FOR INFORMATION.—Except as provided by section 415(a)(4), section 552 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to any request for information regarding a record in the Reportable Food Registry.

“(i) SAFETY REPORT.—A report or notification under subsection (d) shall be considered to be a safety report under section 756 and may be accompanied by a statement, which shall be part of any report released for public disclosure, that denies that the report or the notification constitutes an admission that the product involved caused or contributed to a death, serious injury, or serious illness.

“(j) ADMISSION.—A report or notification under this section shall not be considered an admission that the article of food involved is adulterated or caused or contributed to a death, serious injury, or serious illness.

“(k) HOMELAND SECURITY NOTIFICATION.—If, after receiving a report under subsection (d), the Secretary believes such food may have been deliberately adulterated, the Secretary shall immediately notify the Secretary of Homeland Security. The Secretary shall make relevant information from the Reportable Food Registry available to the Secretary of Homeland Security.”

(c) DEFINITION.—Section 201(ff) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(ff)) is amended by striking “section 201(g)” and inserting “sections 201(g) and 417”.

(d) PROHIBITED ACTS.—Section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), as amended by section 912, is further amended—

(1) in subsection (e), by—

(A) striking “414,” and inserting “414, 417(g);”; and

(B) striking “414(b)” and inserting “414(b), 417”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following:

“(mm) The failure to submit a report or provide a notification required under section 417(d).

“(nn) The falsification of a report or notification required under section 417(d).”.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The requirements of section 417(d) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as added by subsection (a), shall become effective 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(f) GUIDANCE.—Not later than 9 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue a guidance to industry about submitting reports to the electronic portal established under section 417 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (as added by this section) and providing notifications to other persons in the supply chain of an article of food under such section 417.

(g) EFFECT.—Nothing in this title, or an amendment made by this title, shall be construed to alter the jurisdiction between the Secretaries of Agriculture and of Health and Human Services, under applicable statutes and regulations.

SEC. 1006. ENHANCED AQUACULTURE AND SEAFOOD INSPECTION.

(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

(1) In 2007, there has been an overwhelming increase in the volume of aquaculture and seafood that has been found to contain substances that are not approved for use in food in the United States.

(2) As of May 2007, inspection programs are not able to satisfactorily accomplish the goals of ensuring the food safety of the United States.

(3) To protect the health and safety of consumers in the United States, the ability of the Secretary to perform inspection functions must be enhanced.

(b) HEIGHTENED INSPECTIONS.—The Secretary is authorized to enhance, as necessary, the inspection regime of the Food and Drug Administration for aquaculture and seafood, consistent with obligations of the United States under international agreements and United States law.

(c) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report that—

(1) describes the specifics of the aquaculture and seafood inspection program;

(2) describes the feasibility of developing a traceability system for all catfish and seafood products, both domestic and imported, for the purpose of identifying the processing plant of origin of such products; and

(3) provides for an assessment of the risks associated with particular contaminants and banned substances.

(d) PARTNERSHIPS WITH STATES.—Upon the request by any State, the Secretary may enter into partnership agreements, as soon as practicable after the request is made, to implement inspection programs to Federal standards regarding the importation of aquaculture and seafood.

SEC. 1007. CONSULTATION REGARDING GENETICALLY ENGINEERED SEAFOOD PRODUCTS.

The Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall consult with the Assistant Administrator of the National Marine Fisheries Service

of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to produce a report on any environmental risks associated with genetically engineered seafood products, including the impact on wild fish stocks.

SEC. 1008. SENSE OF CONGRESS.

It is the sense of Congress that—

(1) it is vital for Congress to provide the Food and Drug Administration with additional resources, authorities, and direction with respect to ensuring the safety of the food supply of the United States;

(2) additional inspectors are required to improve the Food and Drug Administration's ability to safeguard the food supply of the United States;

(3) because of the increasing volume of international trade in food products the Secretary should make it a priority to enter into agreements with the trading partners of the United States with respect to food safety; and

(4) Congress should work to develop a comprehensive response to the issue of food safety.

SEC. 1009. ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.

The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report that includes, with respect to the preceding 1-year period—

(1) the number and amount of food products regulated by the Food and Drug Administration imported into the United States, aggregated by country and type of food;

(2) a listing of the number of Food and Drug Administration inspectors of imported food products referenced in paragraph (1) and the number of Food and Drug Administration inspections performed on such products; and

(3) aggregated data on the findings of such inspections, including data related to violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 201 et seq.), and enforcement actions used to follow-up on such findings and violations.

SEC. 1010. PUBLICATION OF ANNUAL REPORTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall annually submit to Congress and publish on the Internet Web site of the Food and Drug Administration, a report concerning the results of the Administration's pesticide residue monitoring program, that includes—

(1) information and analysis similar to that contained in the report entitled "Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program Residue Monitoring 2003" as released in June of 2005;

(2) based on an analysis of previous samples, an identification of products or countries (for imports) that require special attention and additional study based on a comparison with equivalent products manufactured, distributed, or sold in the United States (including details on the plans for such additional studies), including in the initial report (and subsequent reports as determined necessary) the results and analysis of the Ginseng Dietary Supplements Special Survey as described on page

13 of the report entitled “Food and Drug Administration Pesticide Program Residue Monitoring 2003”;

(3) information on the relative number of interstate and imported shipments of each tested commodity that were sampled, including recommendations on whether sampling is statistically significant, provides confidence intervals or other related statistical information, and whether the number of samples should be increased and the details of any plans to provide for such increase; and

(4) a description of whether certain commodities are being improperly imported as another commodity, including a description of additional steps that are being planned to prevent such smuggling.

(b) INITIAL REPORTS.—Annual reports under subsection (a) for fiscal years 2004 through 2006 may be combined into a single report, by not later than June 1, 2008, for purposes of publication under subsection (a). Thereafter such reports shall be completed by June 1 of each year for the data collected for the year that was 2-years prior to the year in which the report is published.

(c) MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING.—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs, the Administrator of the Food Safety and Inspection Service, the Department of Commerce, and the head of the Agricultural Marketing Service shall enter into a memorandum of understanding to permit inclusion of data in the reports under subsection (a) relating to testing carried out by the Food Safety and Inspection Service and the Agricultural Marketing Service on meat, poultry, eggs, and certain raw agricultural products, respectively.

SEC. 1011. RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.

Nothing in this title (or an amendment made by this title) shall be construed to affect—

(1) the regulation of dietary supplements under the Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–417); or

(2) the adverse event reporting system for dietary supplements created under the Dietary Supplement and Nonprescription Drug Consumer Protection Act (Public Law 109–462).

TITLE XI—OTHER PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—In General

SEC. 1101. POLICY ON THE REVIEW AND CLEARANCE OF SCIENTIFIC ARTICLES PUBLISHED BY FDA EMPLOYEES.

Subchapter A of chapter VII of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 371 et seq.), as amended by section 701, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 713. POLICY ON THE REVIEW AND CLEARANCE OF SCIENTIFIC ARTICLES PUBLISHED BY FDA EMPLOYEES.

“(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘article’ means a paper, poster, abstract, book, book chapter, or other published writing.

“(b) POLICIES.—The Secretary, through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall establish and make publicly available clear

written policies to implement this section and govern the timely submission, review, clearance, and disclaimer requirements for articles.

“(c) **TIMING OF SUBMISSION FOR REVIEW.**—If an officer or employee, including a Staff Fellow and a contractor who performs staff work, of the Food and Drug Administration is directed by the policies established under subsection (b) to submit an article to the supervisor of such officer or employee, or to some other official of the Food and Drug Administration, for review and clearance before such officer or employee may seek to publish or present such an article at a conference, such officer or employee shall submit such article for such review and clearance not less than 30 days before submitting the article for publication or presentation.

“(d) **TIMING FOR REVIEW AND CLEARANCE.**—The supervisor or other reviewing official shall review such article and provide written clearance, or written clearance on the condition of specified changes being made, to such officer or employee not later than 30 days after such officer or employee submitted such article for review.

“(e) **NON-TIMELY REVIEW.**—If, 31 days after such submission under subsection (c), the supervisor or other reviewing official has not cleared or has not reviewed such article and provided written clearance, such officer or employee may consider such article not to have been cleared and may submit the article for publication or presentation with an appropriate disclaimer as specified in the policies established under subsection (b).

“(f) **EFFECT.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting any restrictions on such publication or presentation provided by other provisions of law.”

SEC. 1102. PRIORITY REVIEW TO ENCOURAGE TREATMENTS FOR TROPICAL DISEASES.

Subchapter A of chapter V of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 351 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“SEC. 524. PRIORITY REVIEW TO ENCOURAGE TREATMENTS FOR TROPICAL DISEASES.

“(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

“(1) **PRIORITY REVIEW.**—The term ‘priority review’, with respect to a human drug application as defined in section 735(1), means review and action by the Secretary on such application not later than 6 months after receipt by the Secretary of such application, as described in the Manual of Policies and Procedures of the Food and Drug Administration and goals identified in the letters described in section 101(c) of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

“(2) **PRIORITY REVIEW VOUCHER.**—The term ‘priority review voucher’ means a voucher issued by the Secretary to the sponsor of a tropical disease product application that entitles the holder of such voucher to priority review of a single human drug application submitted under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act after the date of approval of the tropical disease product application.

“(3) **TROPICAL DISEASE.**—The term ‘tropical disease’ means any of the following:

“(A) Tuberculosis.

“(B) Malaria.

“(C) Blinding trachoma.

- “(D) Buruli Ulcer.
- “(E) Cholera.
- “(F) Dengue/dengue haemorrhagic fever.
- “(G) Dracunculiasis (guinea-worm disease).
- “(H) Fascioliasis.
- “(I) Human African trypanosomiasis.
- “(J) Leishmaniasis.
- “(K) Leprosy.
- “(L) Lymphatic filariasis.
- “(M) Onchocerciasis.
- “(N) Schistosomiasis.
- “(O) Soil transmitted helminthiasis.
- “(P) Yaws.

“(Q) Any other infectious disease for which there is no significant market in developed nations and that disproportionately affects poor and marginalized populations, designated by regulation by the Secretary.

“(4) TROPICAL DISEASE PRODUCT APPLICATION.—The term ‘tropical disease product application’ means an application that—

“(A) is a human drug application as defined in section 735(1)—

“(i) for prevention or treatment of a tropical disease; and

“(ii) the Secretary deems eligible for priority review;

“(B) is approved after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, by the Secretary for use in the prevention, detection, or treatment of a tropical disease; and

“(C) is for a human drug, no active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) of which has been approved in any other application under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act.

“(b) PRIORITY REVIEW VOUCHER.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall award a priority review voucher to the sponsor of a tropical disease product application upon approval by the Secretary of such tropical disease product application.

“(2) TRANSFERABILITY.—The sponsor of a tropical disease product that receives a priority review voucher under this section may transfer (including by sale) the entitlement to such voucher to a sponsor of a human drug for which an application under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Service Act will be submitted after the date of the approval of the tropical disease product application.

“(3) LIMITATION.—

“(A) NO AWARD FOR PRIOR APPROVED APPLICATION.—A sponsor of a tropical disease product may not receive a priority review voucher under this section if the tropical disease product application was submitted to the Secretary prior to the date of the enactment of this section.

“(B) ONE-YEAR WAITING PERIOD.—The Secretary shall issue a priority review voucher to the sponsor of a tropical disease product no earlier than the date that is 1 year

after the date of the enactment of the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007.

“(4) NOTIFICATION.—The sponsor of a human drug application shall notify the Secretary not later than 365 days prior to submission of the human drug application that is the subject of a priority review voucher of an intent to submit the human drug application, including the date on which the sponsor intends to submit the application. Such notification shall be a legally binding commitment to pay for the user fee to be assessed in accordance with this section.

“(c) PRIORITY REVIEW USER FEE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a user fee program under which a sponsor of a human drug application that is the subject of a priority review voucher shall pay to the Secretary a fee determined under paragraph (2). Such fee shall be in addition to any fee required to be submitted by the sponsor under chapter VII.

“(2) FEE AMOUNT.—The amount of the priority review user fee shall be determined each fiscal year by the Secretary and based on the average cost incurred by the agency in the review of a human drug application subject to priority review in the previous fiscal year.

“(3) ANNUAL FEE SETTING.—The Secretary shall establish, before the beginning of each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 2007, for that fiscal year, the amount of the priority review user fee.

“(4) PAYMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The priority review user fee required by this subsection shall be due upon the submission of a human drug application under section 505(b)(1) or section 351 of the Public Health Services Act for which the priority review voucher is used.

“(B) COMPLETE APPLICATION.—An application described under subparagraph (A) for which the sponsor requests the use of a priority review voucher shall be considered incomplete if the fee required by this subsection and all other applicable user fees are not paid in accordance with the Secretary’s procedures for paying such fees.

“(C) NO WAIVERS, EXEMPTIONS, REDUCTIONS, OR REFUNDS.—The Secretary may not grant a waiver, exemption, reduction, or refund of any fees due and payable under this section.

“(5) OFFSETTING COLLECTIONS.—Fees collected pursuant to this subsection for any fiscal year—

“(A) shall be deposited and credited as offsetting collections to the account providing appropriations to the Food and Drug Administration; and

“(B) shall not be collected for any fiscal year except to the extent provided in advance in appropriation Acts.”.

SEC. 1103. IMPROVING GENETIC TEST SAFETY AND QUALITY.

(a) REPORT.—If the Secretary’s Advisory Committee on Genetics, Health, and Society does not complete and submit the Regulatory Oversight of Genetic/Genomic Testing Report & Action Recommendations to the Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the “Secretary”) by July of 2008, the Secretary shall enter into a contract with the Institute of

Medicine to conduct a study to assess the overall safety and quality of genetic tests and prepare a report that includes recommendations to improve Federal oversight and regulation of genetic tests. Such study shall take into consideration relevant reports by the Secretary's Advisory Committee on Genetics, Health, and Society and other groups and shall be completed not later than 1 year after the date on which the Secretary entered into such contract.

(b) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring Federal efforts with respect to regulatory oversight of genetic tests to cease or be limited or delayed pending completion of the report by the Secretary's Advisory Committee on Genetics, Health, and Society or the Institute of Medicine.

SEC. 1104. NIH TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.

The Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) is amended—

(1) in section 319C–2(j)(3)(B), by striking “section 319C–1(h)” and inserting “section 319C–1(i)”;

(2) in section 402(b)(4), by inserting “minority and other” after “reducing”;

(3) in section 403(a)(4)(C)(iv)(III), by inserting “and postdoctoral training funded through research grants” before the semicolon;

(4) by designating the second section 403C (relating to the drug diethylstilbestrol) as section 403D; and

(5) in section 403C(a)—

(A) in the matter preceding paragraph (1)—

(i) by inserting “graduate students supported by the National Institutes of Health” after “with respect to”; and

(ii) by deleting “each degree-granting program”;

(B) in paragraph (1), by inserting “such” after “percentage of”; and

(C) in paragraph (2), by inserting “(not including any leaves of absence)” after “average time”.

SEC. 1105. SEVERABILITY CLAUSE.

If any provision of this Act, an amendment made this Act, or the application of such provision or amendment to any person or circumstance is held to be unconstitutional, the remainder of this Act, the amendments made by this Act, and the application of the provisions of such to any person or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

Subtitle B—Antibiotic Access and Innovation

SEC. 1111. IDENTIFICATION OF CLINICALLY SUSCEPTIBLE CONCENTRATIONS OF ANTIMICROBIALS.

(a) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “clinically susceptible concentrations” means specific values which characterize bacteria as clinically susceptible, intermediate, or resistant to the drug (or drugs) tested.

(b) **IDENTIFICATION.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (referred to in this section as the “Secretary”), through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall identify (where such

information is reasonably available) and periodically update clinically susceptible concentrations.

(c) **PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.**—The Secretary, through the Commissioner of Food and Drugs, shall make such clinically susceptible concentrations publicly available, such as by posting on the Internet, not later than 30 days after the date of identification and any update under this section.

(d) **EFFECT.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to restrict, in any manner, the prescribing of antibiotics by physicians, or to limit the practice of medicine, including for diseases such as Lyme and tick-borne diseases.

SEC. 1112. ORPHAN ANTIBIOTIC DRUGS.

(a) **PUBLIC MEETING.**—The Commissioner of Food and Drugs shall convene a public meeting regarding which serious and life threatening infectious diseases, such as diseases due to gram-negative bacteria and other diseases due to antibiotic-resistant bacteria, potentially qualify for available grants and contracts under section 5(a) of the Orphan Drug Act (21 U.S.C. 360ee(a)) or other incentives for development.

(b) **GRANTS AND CONTRACTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ORPHAN DRUGS.**—Section 5(c) of the Orphan Drug Act (21 U.S.C. 360ee(c)) is amended to read as follows:

“(c) For grants and contracts under subsection (a), there is authorized to be appropriated \$30,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2008 through 2012.”.

SEC. 1113. EXCLUSIVITY OF CERTAIN DRUGS CONTAINING SINGLE ENANTIOMERS.

Section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355), as amended by section 920, is further amended by adding at the end the following:

“(u) **CERTAIN DRUGS CONTAINING SINGLE ENANTIOMERS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of subsections (c)(3)(E)(ii) and (j)(5)(F)(ii), if an application is submitted under subsection (b) for a non-racemic drug containing as an active ingredient (including any ester or salt of the active ingredient) a single enantiomer that is contained in a racemic drug approved in another application under subsection (b), the applicant may, in the application for such non-racemic drug, elect to have the single enantiomer not be considered the same active ingredient as that contained in the approved racemic drug, if—

“(A)(i) the single enantiomer has not been previously approved except in the approved racemic drug; and

“(ii) the application submitted under subsection (b) for such non-racemic drug—

“(I) includes full reports of new clinical investigations (other than bioavailability studies)—

“(aa) necessary for the approval of the application under subsections (c) and (d); and

“(bb) conducted or sponsored by the applicant; and

“(II) does not rely on any investigations that are part of an application submitted under subsection (b) for approval of the approved racemic drug; and

“(B) the application submitted under subsection (b) for such non-racemic drug is not submitted for approval of a condition of use—

“(i) in a therapeutic category in which the approved racemic drug has been approved; or

“(ii) for which any other enantiomer of the racemic drug has been approved.

“(2) LIMITATION.—

“(A) NO APPROVAL IN CERTAIN THERAPEUTIC CATEGORIES.—Until the date that is 10 years after the date of approval of a non-racemic drug described in paragraph (1) and with respect to which the applicant has made the election provided for by such paragraph, the Secretary shall not approve such non-racemic drug for any condition of use in the therapeutic category in which the racemic drug has been approved.

“(B) LABELING.—If applicable, the labeling of a non-racemic drug described in paragraph (1) and with respect to which the applicant has made the election provided for by such paragraph shall include a statement that the non-racemic drug is not approved, and has not been shown to be safe and effective, for any condition of use of the racemic drug.

“(3) DEFINITION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘therapeutic category’ means a therapeutic category identified in the list developed by the United States Pharmacopeia pursuant to section 1860D–4(b)(3)(C)(ii) of the Social Security Act and as in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection.

“(B) PUBLICATION BY SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall publish the list described in subparagraph (A) and may amend such list by regulation.

“(4) AVAILABILITY.—The election referred to in paragraph (1) may be made only in an application that is submitted to the Secretary after the date of the enactment of this subsection and before October 1, 2012.”.

SEC. 1114. REPORT.

Not later than January 1, 2012, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit a report to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives that examines whether and how this subtitle has—

(1) encouraged the development of new antibiotics and other drugs; and

H. R. 3580—156

(2) prevented or delayed timely generic drug entry into the market.

Speaker of the House of Representatives.

*Vice President of the United States and
President of the Senate.*

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

2. Pediatrics and the European Union (EU)

a. EU Regulation

- (1) Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use¹ (19 pages)

161

http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/pharmaceuticals/eudralex/vol-1/reg_2006_1901/reg_2006_1901_en.pdf

¹ Document is available from the European Communities and the European Publications Office's (http://publications.europa.eu/index_en.htm) Official Journal of the European Union (http://publications.europa.eu/official/index_en.htm).

I

(Acts whose publication is obligatory)

REGULATION (EC) No 1901/2006 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL
of 12 December 2006
on medicinal products for paediatric use and amending Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92, Directive
2001/20/EC, Directive 2001/83/EC and Regulation (EC) No 726/2004
(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty establishing the European Community, and in particular Article 95 thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the Commission,

Having regard to the Opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee ⁽¹⁾,

Having consulted the Committee of the Regions,

Acting in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 251 of the Treaty ⁽²⁾,

Whereas:

- (1) Before a medicinal product for human use is placed on the market in one or more Member States, it generally has to have undergone extensive studies, including pre-clinical tests and clinical trials, to ensure that it is safe, of high quality and effective for use in the target population.
- (2) Such studies may not have been undertaken for use in the paediatric population and many of the medicinal products currently used to treat the paediatric population have not been studied or authorised for such use. Market forces alone have proven insufficient to stimulate adequate research into, and the development and authorisation of, medicinal products for the paediatric population.
- (3) Problems resulting from the absence of suitably adapted medicinal products for the paediatric population include inadequate dosage information which leads to increased risks of adverse reactions including death, ineffective treatment through under-dosage, non-availability to the paediatric population of therapeutic advances, suitable formulations and routes of administration, as well as use of magistral or officinal formulations to treat the paediatric population which may be of poor quality.

- (4) This Regulation aims to facilitate the development and accessibility of medicinal products for use in the paediatric population, to ensure that medicinal products used to treat the paediatric population are subject to ethical research of high quality and are appropriately authorised for use in the paediatric population, and to improve the information available on the use of medicinal products in the various paediatric populations. These objectives should be achieved without subjecting the paediatric population to unnecessary clinical trials and without delaying the authorisation of medicinal products for other age populations.

- (5) While taking into account the fact that the regulation of medicinal products must be fundamentally aimed at safeguarding public health, this aim must be achieved by means that do not impede the free movement of safe medicinal products within the Community. The differences between the national legislative, regulatory and administrative provisions on medicinal products tend to hinder intra-Community trade and therefore directly affect the operation of the internal market. Any action to promote the development and authorisation of medicinal products for paediatric use is therefore justified with a view to preventing or eliminating these obstacles. Article 95 of the Treaty is therefore the proper legal basis.

- (6) The establishment of a system of both obligations and rewards and incentives has proved necessary to achieve these objectives. The precise nature of these obligations and rewards and incentives should take account of the status of the particular medicinal product concerned. This Regulation should apply to all the medicinal products required for paediatric use and therefore its scope should cover products under development and yet-to-be authorised, authorised products covered by intellectual property rights and authorised products no longer covered by intellectual property rights.

⁽¹⁾ OJ C 267, 27.10.2005, p. 1.

⁽²⁾ Opinion of the European Parliament of 7 September 2005 (OJ C 193 E, 17.8.2006, p. 225), Council Common Position of 10 March 2006 (OJ C 132 E, 7.6.2006, p. 1) and Position of the European Parliament of 1 June 2006 (not yet published in the Official Journal). Council Decision of 23 October 2006.

- (7) Any concerns about conducting trials in the paediatric population should be balanced by the ethical concerns about giving medicinal products to a population in which they have not been appropriately tested. Public health threats from the use of untested medicinal products in the paediatric population can be safely addressed through the study of medicinal products for the paediatric population, which should be carefully controlled and monitored through the specific requirements for the protection of the paediatric population who take part in clinical trials in the Community laid down in Directive 2001/20/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 April 2001 on the approximation of the laws, regulations and administrative provisions of the Member States relating to the implementation of good clinical practice in the conduct of clinical trials on medicinal products for human use ⁽¹⁾.
- (8) It is appropriate to create a scientific committee, the Paediatric Committee, within the European Medicines Agency, hereinafter 'the Agency', with expertise and competence in the development and assessment of all aspects of medicinal products to treat paediatric populations. The rules on scientific committees of the Agency, as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 ⁽²⁾, should apply to the Paediatric Committee. Members of the Paediatric Committee should therefore not have financial or other interests in the pharmaceutical industry which could affect their impartiality, should undertake to act in the public interest and in an independent manner, and should make an annual declaration of their financial interests. The Paediatric Committee should be primarily responsible for the scientific assessment and agreement of paediatric investigation plans and for the system of waivers and deferrals thereof; it should also be central to various support measures contained in this Regulation. In its work, the Paediatric Committee should consider the potential significant therapeutic benefits for the paediatric patients involved in the studies or the paediatric population at large including the need to avoid unnecessary studies. The Paediatric Committee should follow existing Community requirements, including Directive 2001/20/EC, as well as International Conference on Harmonisation (ICH) guideline E11 on the development of medicinal products for the paediatric population, and it should avoid any delay in the authorisation of medicinal products for other populations deriving from the requirements for studies in the paediatric population.
- (9) Procedures should be established for the Agency to agree and modify a paediatric investigation plan, which is the document upon which the development and authorisation of medicinal products for the paediatric population should be based. The paediatric investigation plan should include details of the timing and the measures proposed to demonstrate the quality, safety and efficacy of the medicinal product in the paediatric population. Since the paediatric population is in fact composed of a number of population subsets, the paediatric investigation plan should specify which population subsets need to be studied, by what means and by when.
- (10) The introduction of the paediatric investigation plan in the legal framework concerning medicinal products for human use aims at ensuring that the development of medicinal products that are potentially to be used for the paediatric population becomes an integral part of the development of medicinal products, integrated into the development programme for adults. Thus, paediatric investigation plans should be submitted early during product development, in time for studies to be conducted in the paediatric population, where appropriate, before marketing authorisation applications are submitted. It is appropriate to set a deadline for the submission of a paediatric investigation plan in order to ensure early dialogue between the sponsor and the Paediatric Committee. Furthermore, early submission of a paediatric investigation plan, combined with the submission of a deferral request as described below, will avoid delaying the authorisation for other populations. As the development of medicinal products is a dynamic process dependent on the result of ongoing studies, provision should be made for modifying an agreed plan where necessary.
- (11) It is necessary to introduce a requirement for new medicinal products and for authorised medicinal products covered by a patent or a supplementary protection certificate to present either the results of studies in the paediatric population in accordance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan or proof of having obtained a waiver or deferral, at the time of filing a marketing authorisation application or an application for a new indication, new pharmaceutical form or new route of administration. The paediatric investigation plan should be the basis upon which compliance with that requirement is judged. However, that requirement should not apply to generics or similar biological medicinal products and medicinal products authorised through the well-established medicinal use procedure, nor to homeopathic medicinal products and traditional herbal medicinal products authorised through the simplified registration procedures of Directive 2001/83/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 November 2001 on the Community code relating to medicinal products for human use ⁽³⁾.
- (9) Procedures should be established for the Agency to agree and modify a paediatric investigation plan, which is the document upon which the development and authorisation

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 121, 1.5.2001, p. 34.

⁽²⁾ Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 31 March 2004 laying down Community procedures for the authorisation and supervision of medicinal products for human and veterinary use and establishing a European Medicines Agency (OJ L 136, 30.4.2004, p. 1).

⁽³⁾ OJ L 311, 28.11.2001, p. 67. Directive as last amended by Directive 2004/27/EC (OJ L 136, 30.4.2004, p. 34).

- (12) Provision should be made for research into the paediatric use of medicinal products which are not protected by a patent or supplementary protection certificate to be financed under Community research programmes.
- (13) In order to ensure that research in the paediatric population is only conducted to meet their therapeutic needs, there is a need to establish procedures for the Agency to waive the requirement referred to in Recital (11) for specific products or for classes or part of classes of medicinal products, these waivers being then made public by the Agency. As knowledge of science and medicine evolves over time, provision should be made for the lists of waivers to be amended. However, if a waiver is revoked, that requirement should not apply for a given period in order to allow time for at least a paediatric investigation plan to be agreed and studies in the paediatric population to be initiated before an application for marketing authorisation is submitted.
- (14) In certain cases, the Agency should defer the initiation or completion of some or all of the measures contained in a paediatric investigation plan, with a view to ensuring that research is conducted only when safe and ethical and that the requirement for study data in the paediatric population does not block or delay the authorisation of medicinal products for other populations.
- (15) Free scientific advice should be provided by the Agency as an incentive to sponsors developing medicinal products for the paediatric population. To ensure scientific consistency, the Agency should manage the interface between the Paediatric Committee and the Scientific Advice Working Group of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, as well as the interaction between the Paediatric Committee and the other Community committees and working groups concerning medicinal products.
- (16) The existing procedures for the marketing authorisation of medicinal products for human use should not be changed. However, from the requirement referred to in Recital (11) it follows that competent authorities should check compliance with the agreed paediatric investigation plan and any waivers and deferrals at the existing validation step for marketing authorisation applications. The assessment of quality, safety and efficacy of medicinal products for the paediatric population and the granting of marketing authorisations should remain the remit of the competent authorities. Provision should be made for the Paediatric Committee to be asked for its opinion on compliance and on the quality, safety and efficacy of a medicinal product in the paediatric population.
- (17) To provide healthcare professionals and patients with information on the safe and effective use of medicinal products in the paediatric population and as a transparency measure, information on the results of studies in the paediatric population, as well as on the status of the paediatric investigation plans, waivers and deferrals, should be included in product information. When all the measures in the paediatric investigation plan have been complied with, that fact should be recorded in the marketing authorisation, and should then be the basis upon which companies can obtain the rewards for compliance.
- (18) In order to identify medicinal products authorised for use in the paediatric population and enable their prescription, provision should be made for the labels of medicinal products granted an indication for use in the paediatric population to display a symbol which will be selected by the Commission on a recommendation by the Paediatric Committee.
- (19) In order to establish incentives for authorised products no longer covered by intellectual property rights, it is necessary to establish a new type of marketing authorisation, the Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation. A Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation should be granted through existing marketing authorisation procedures but should apply specifically for medicinal products developed exclusively for use in the paediatric population. It should be possible for the name of the medicinal product that has been granted a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation to retain the existing brand name of the corresponding product authorised for adults, in order to capitalise on existing brand recognition, while benefiting from the data exclusivity associated with a new marketing authorisation.
- (20) An application for a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation should include the submission of data concerning use of the product in the paediatric population, collected in accordance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan. These data may be derived from the published literature or from new studies. An application for a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation should also be able to refer to data contained in the dossier of a medicinal product which is or has been authorised in the Community. This is intended to provide an additional incentive to encourage small and medium-sized enterprises, including generic companies, to develop off-patent medicinal products for the paediatric population.
- (21) This Regulation should include measures to maximise access by the Community population to new medicinal products tested and adapted for paediatric use, and to minimise the chance of Community-wide rewards and incentives being granted without sections of the Community paediatric population benefiting from the availability of a newly authorised medicine. An application for a marketing authorisation, including an application for a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation, which contains the results of studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan should be eligible for the Community centralised procedure set out in Articles 5 to 15 of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004.

- (22) When an agreed paediatric investigation plan has led to the authorisation of a paediatric indication for a product already marketed for other indications, the marketing authorisation holder should be obliged to place the product on the market, taking into account the paediatric information, within two years of the date of approval of the indication. That requirement should relate only to products already authorised, but not to medicinal products authorised via a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation.
- (23) An optional procedure should be established to make it possible to obtain a single Community-wide opinion for a nationally authorised medicinal product when data on the paediatric population following an agreed paediatric investigation plan form part of the marketing authorisation application. To achieve this, the procedure set out in Articles 32, 33 and 34 of Directive 2001/83/EC could be used. This will allow the adoption of a Community harmonised Decision on use of that medicinal product in the paediatric population and its inclusion in all national product information.
- (24) It is essential to ensure that pharmacovigilance mechanisms are adapted to meet the specific challenges of collecting safety data in the paediatric population, including data on possible long-term effects. Efficacy in the paediatric population may also need additional study following authorisation. Therefore, an additional requirement for applying for a marketing authorisation that includes the results of studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan should be an obligation for the applicant to indicate how he proposes to ensure the long-term follow-up of possible adverse reactions to the use of the medicinal product and efficacy in the paediatric population. Additionally, where there is a particular cause for concern, the applicant should submit and implement a risk management system and/or perform specific post-marketing studies as a condition for the granting of the marketing authorisation.
- (25) It is necessary in the interests of public health to ensure the continuing availability of safe and effective medicinal products authorised for paediatric indications developed as a result of this Regulation. If a marketing authorisation holder intends to withdraw such a medicinal product from the market then arrangements should be in place so that the paediatric population can continue to have access to the medicinal product in question. In order to help achieve this, the Agency should be informed in good time of any such intention and should make that intention public.
- (26) For products falling within the scope of the requirement to submit paediatric data, if all the measures included in the agreed paediatric investigation plan are complied with, if the product is authorised in all Member States and if relevant information on the results of studies is included in product information, a reward should be granted in the form of a 6-month extension of the supplementary protection certificate created by Council Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92⁽¹⁾. Any decisions by Member States' authorities as regards the setting of prices for medicinal products or their inclusion in the scope of national health insurance schemes have no bearing on the granting of this reward.
- (27) An application for an extension of the duration of the certificate pursuant to this Regulation should only be admissible where a certificate is granted pursuant to Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92.
- (28) Because the reward is for conducting studies in the paediatric population and not for demonstrating that a product is safe and effective in the paediatric population, the reward should be granted even when a paediatric indication is not authorised. However, to improve the information available on the use of medicinal products in the paediatric population, relevant information on use in paediatric populations should be included in authorised product information.
- (29) Under Regulation (EC) No 141/2000 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 1999 on orphan medicinal products⁽²⁾, medicinal products designated as orphan medicinal products gain ten years of market exclusivity on the granting of a marketing authorisation for the orphan indication. As such products are frequently not patent-protected, the reward of supplementary protection certificate extension cannot be applied; when they are patent-protected, such an extension would provide a double incentive. Therefore, for orphan medicinal products, instead of an extension of the supplementary protection certificate, the ten-year period of orphan market exclusivity should be extended to twelve years if the requirement for data on use in the paediatric population is fully met.
- (30) The measures provided for in this Regulation should not preclude the operation of other incentives or rewards. To ensure transparency on the different measures available at Community and Member State levels, the Commission should draw up a detailed list of all the incentives available, on the basis of information provided by the Member States. The measures set out in this Regulation, including the agreement of paediatric investigation plans, should not be grounds for obtaining any other Community incentives to support research, such as the funding of research projects under the multi-annual Community Framework Programmes for Research, Technological Development and Demonstration Activities.

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 182, 2.7.1992, p. 1. Regulation as last amended by the 2003 Act of Accession.

⁽²⁾ OJ L 18, 22.1.2000, p. 1.

- (31) In order to increase the availability of information on the use of medicinal products in the paediatric population, and to avoid unnecessary repetition of studies in the paediatric population which do not add to the collective knowledge, the European database provided for in Article 11 of Directive 2001/20/EC should include a European register of clinical trials of medicinal products for paediatric use comprising all ongoing, prematurely terminated, and completed paediatric studies conducted both in the Community and in third countries. Part of the information concerning paediatric clinical trials entered into the database, as well as details of the results of all paediatric clinical trials submitted to the competent authorities, should be made public by the Agency.
- (32) An inventory of the therapeutic needs of the paediatric population should be established by the Paediatric Committee after consultation with the Commission, the Member States and interested parties, and should be regularly updated. The inventory should identify the existing medicinal products used by the paediatric population and highlight the therapeutic needs of that population and the priorities for research and development. In this way, companies should be able easily to identify opportunities for business development; the Paediatric Committee should be able better to judge the need for medicinal products and studies when assessing draft paediatric investigation plans, waivers and deferrals; and healthcare professionals and patients should have an information source available to support their decisions as to which medicinal products to choose.
- (33) Clinical trials in the paediatric population may require specific expertise, specific methodology and, in some cases, specific facilities and should be carried out by appropriately trained investigators. A network, which links existing national and Community initiatives and study centres in order to build up the necessary competences at Community level, and which takes account of Community and third country data, would help facilitate cooperation and avoid unnecessary duplication of studies. This network should contribute to the work of strengthening the foundations of the European Research Area in the context of Community Framework Programmes for Research, Technological Development and Demonstration Activities, benefit the paediatric population and provide a source of information and expertise for industry.
- (34) For certain authorised products, pharmaceutical companies may already hold data on safety or efficacy in the paediatric population. To improve the information available on the use of medicinal products in the paediatric populations, companies holding such data should be required to submit them to all competent authorities where the product is authorised. In this way the data could be assessed and, if appropriate, information should be included in the authorised product information aimed at healthcare professionals and patients.
- (35) Community funding should be provided to cover all aspects of the work of the Paediatric Committee and of the Agency resulting from the implementation of this Regulation, such as the assessment of paediatric investigation plans, fee waivers for scientific advice, and information and transparency measures, including the database of paediatric studies and the network.
- (36) The measures necessary for the implementation of this Regulation should be adopted in accordance with Council Decision 1999/468/EC of 28 June 1999 laying down the procedures for the exercise of implementing powers conferred on the Commission ⁽¹⁾.
- (37) Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92, Directive 2001/20/EC, Directive 2001/83/EC and Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 should therefore be amended accordingly.
- (38) Since the objective of this Regulation, namely improving availability of medicinal products tested for paediatric use, cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States and can therefore be better achieved at Community level, given that this will make it possible to take advantage of the widest possible market and avoid the dispersion of limited resources, the Community may adopt measures, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty. In accordance with the principle of proportionality, as set out in that Article, this Regulation does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve this objective,

HAVE ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

TITLE I

INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 1

Subject matter and definitions

Article 1

This Regulation lays down rules concerning the development of medicinal products for human use in order to meet the specific therapeutic needs of the paediatric population, without subjecting the paediatric population to unnecessary clinical or other trials and in compliance with Directive 2001/20/EC.

Article 2

In addition to the definitions laid down in Article 1 of Directive 2001/83/EC, the following definitions shall apply for the purposes of this Regulation:

- 1) 'paediatric population' means that part of the population aged between birth and 18 years;

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 184, 17.7.1999, p. 23. Decision as amended by Decision 2006/512/EC (OJ L 200, 22.7.2006, p. 11).

- 2) 'paediatric investigation plan' means a research and development programme aimed at ensuring that the necessary data are generated determining the conditions in which a medicinal product may be authorised to treat the paediatric population;
- 3) 'medicinal product authorised for a paediatric indication' means a medicinal product which is authorised for use in part or all of the paediatric population and in respect of which the details of the authorised indication are specified in the summary of the product characteristics drawn up in accordance with Article 11 of Directive 2001/83/EC;
- 4) 'paediatric use marketing authorisation' means a marketing authorisation granted in respect of a medicinal product for human use which is not protected by a supplementary protection certificate under Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92 or by a patent which qualifies for the granting of the supplementary protection certificate, covering exclusively therapeutic indications which are relevant for use in the paediatric population, or subsets thereof, including the appropriate strength, pharmaceutical form or route of administration for that product.
- (a) five members, with their alternates, of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, having been appointed to that Committee in accordance with Article 61(1) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004. These five members with their alternates shall be appointed to the Paediatric Committee by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use;
- (b) one member and one alternate appointed by each Member State whose national competent authority is not represented through the members appointed by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use;
- (c) three members and three alternates appointed by the Commission, on the basis of a public call for expressions of interest, after consulting the European Parliament, in order to represent health professionals;
- (d) three members and three alternates appointed by the Commission, on the basis of a public call for expressions of interest, after consulting the European Parliament, in order to represent patient associations.

The alternates shall represent and vote for the members in their absence.

For the purposes of points (a) and (b), Member States shall cooperate, under the coordination of the Executive Director of the Agency, in order to ensure that the final composition of the Paediatric Committee, including members and alternates, covers the scientific areas relevant to paediatric medicinal products, and including at least: pharmaceutical development, paediatric medicine, general practitioners, paediatric pharmacy, paediatric pharmacology, paediatric research, pharmacovigilance, ethics and public health.

For the purposes of points (c) and (d), the Commission shall take into account the expertise provided by the members appointed under points (a) and (b).

CHAPTER 2

Paediatric committee

Article 3

1. By 26 July 2007, a Paediatric Committee shall be established within the European Medicines Agency set up under Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, hereinafter 'the Agency'. The Paediatric Committee shall be considered as established once the members referred to in Article 4(1)(a) and (b) have been appointed.

The Agency shall fulfil the secretariat functions for the Paediatric Committee and shall provide it with technical and scientific support.

2. Save where otherwise provided for in this Regulation, Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 shall apply to the Paediatric Committee, including the provisions on the independence and impartiality of its members.

3. The Executive Director of the Agency shall ensure appropriate coordination between the Paediatric Committee and the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, the Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products, their working parties and any other scientific advisory groups.

The Agency shall draw up specific procedures for possible consultations between them.

Article 4

1. The Paediatric Committee shall be composed of the following members:

2. The members of the Paediatric Committee shall be appointed for a renewable period of three years. At meetings of the Paediatric Committee, they may be accompanied by experts.

3. The Paediatric Committee shall elect its Chairman from among its members for a term of three years, renewable once.

4. The names and qualifications of the members shall be made public by the Agency.

Article 5

1. When preparing its opinions, the Paediatric Committee shall use its best endeavours to reach a scientific consensus. If such a consensus cannot be reached, the Paediatric Committee shall adopt an opinion consisting of the position of the majority of the members. The opinion shall mention the divergent positions, with the grounds on which they are based. This opinion shall be made accessible to the public pursuant to Article 25(5) and (7).

2. The Paediatric Committee shall draw up its rules of procedure for the implementation of its tasks. The rules of procedure shall enter into force after receiving a favourable opinion from the Management Board of the Agency and, subsequently, from the Commission.

3. All meetings of the Paediatric Committee may be attended by representatives of the Commission, the Executive Director of the Agency or his representatives.

Article 6

1. The tasks of the Paediatric Committee shall include the following:

- (a) to assess the content of any paediatric investigation plan for a medicinal product submitted to it in accordance with this Regulation and formulate an opinion thereon;
- (b) to assess waivers and deferrals and formulate an opinion thereon;
- (c) at the request of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, a competent authority or the applicant, to assess compliance of the application for a Marketing Authorisation with the agreed paediatric investigation plan concerned and formulate an opinion thereon;
- (d) at the request of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use or a competent authority, to assess any data generated in accordance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan and formulate an opinion on the quality, safety or efficacy of the medicinal product for use in the paediatric population;
- (e) to advise on the content and format of data to be collected for the survey referred to in Article 42;
- (f) to support and advise the Agency on establishing the European network referred to in Article 44;
- (g) to assist scientifically in the elaboration of any documents related to the fulfilment of the objectives of this Regulation;
- (h) to provide advice on any question related to medicinal products for use in the paediatric population, at the request of the Executive Director of the Agency or the Commission;
- (i) to establish a specific inventory of paediatric medicinal product needs and update it on a regular basis, as referred to in Article 43;
- (j) to advise the Agency and the Commission regarding the communication of arrangements available for conducting research into medicinal products for use in the paediatric population;
- (k) to make a recommendation to the Commission on the symbol referred to in Article 32(2).

2. When carrying out its tasks, the Paediatric Committee shall consider whether or not any proposed studies can be expected to be of significant therapeutic benefit to and/or fulfil a therapeutic need of the paediatric population. The Paediatric Committee shall take into account any information available to it, including any opinions, decisions or advice given by the competent authorities of third countries.

TITLE II

MARKETING AUTHORISATION REQUIREMENTS

CHAPTER 1

General authorisation requirements

Article 7

1. An application for marketing authorisation under Article 6 of Directive 2001/83/EC in respect of a medicinal product for human use which is not authorised in the Community at the time of entry into force of this Regulation shall be regarded as valid only if it includes, in addition to the particulars and documents referred to in Article 8(3) of Directive 2001/83/EC, one of the following:

- (a) the results of all studies performed and details of all information collected in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan;
- (b) a decision of the Agency granting a product-specific waiver;
- (c) a decision of the Agency granting a class waiver pursuant to Article 11;
- (d) a decision of the Agency granting a deferral.

For the purposes of point (a), the decision of the Agency agreeing the paediatric investigation plan concerned shall also be included in the application.

2. The documents submitted pursuant to paragraph 1 shall, cumulatively, cover all subsets of the paediatric population.

Article 8

In the case of authorised medicinal products which are protected either by a supplementary protection certificate under Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92, or by a patent which qualifies for the granting of the supplementary protection certificate, Article 7 of this Regulation shall apply to applications for authorisation of new indications, including paediatric indications, new pharmaceutical forms and new routes of administration.

For the purposes of the first subparagraph, the documents referred to in Article 7(1) shall cover both the existing and the new indications, pharmaceutical forms and routes of administration.

Article 9

Articles 7 and 8 shall not apply to products authorised under Articles 10, 10a, 13 to 16 or 16a to 16i of Directive 2001/83/EC.

Article 10

In consultation with the Member States, the Agency and other interested parties, the Commission shall draw up the detailed arrangements concerning the format and content which applications for agreement or modification of a paediatric investigation plan and requests for waivers or deferrals must follow in order to be considered valid and concerning the operation of the compliance check referred to in Articles 23 and 28(3).

CHAPTER 2

Waivers*Article 11*

1. Production of the information referred to in point (a) of Article 7(1) shall be waived for specific medicinal products or for classes of medicinal products, if there is evidence showing any of the following:

- (a) that the specific medicinal product or class of medicinal products is likely to be ineffective or unsafe in part or all of the paediatric population;
- (b) that the disease or condition for which the specific medicinal product or class is intended occurs only in adult populations;
- (c) that the specific medicinal product does not represent a significant therapeutic benefit over existing treatments for paediatric patients.

2. The waiver provided for in paragraph 1 may be issued with reference either to one or more specified subsets of the paediatric population, or to one or more specified therapeutic indications, or to a combination of both.

Article 12

The Paediatric Committee may of its own motion adopt an opinion, on the grounds set out in Article 11(1), to the effect that a class or a product-specific waiver, as referred to in Article 11(1), should be granted.

As soon as the Paediatric Committee adopts an opinion, the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply. In the case of a class waiver, only paragraphs 6 and 7 of Article 25 shall apply.

Article 13

1. The applicant may, on the grounds set out in Article 11(1), apply to the Agency for a product-specific waiver.

2. Following receipt of the application, the Paediatric Committee shall appoint a rapporteur and shall within 60 days adopt an opinion as to whether or not a product-specific waiver should be granted.

Either the applicant or the Paediatric Committee may request a meeting during that 60-day period.

Whenever appropriate, the Paediatric Committee may request the applicant to supplement the particulars and documents submitted. Where the Paediatric Committee avails itself of this option, the 60-day time-limit shall be suspended until such time as the supplementary information requested has been provided.

3. As soon as the Paediatric Committee adopts an opinion, the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply.

Article 14

1. The Agency shall maintain a list of all waivers. The list shall be regularly updated (at least every year) and made available to the public.

2. The Paediatric Committee may, at any time, adopt an opinion advocating the review of a granted waiver.

In the case of a change affecting a product-specific waiver, the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply.

In the case of a change affecting a class waiver, paragraphs 6 and 7 of Article 25 shall apply.

3. If a particular product-specific or class waiver is revoked, the requirement set out in Articles 7 and 8 shall not apply for 36 months from the date of the removal from the list of waivers.

CHAPTER 3

Paediatric investigation plan

Section 1

Requests for agreement*Article 15*

1. Where the intention is to apply for a marketing authorisation in accordance with Article 7(1)(a) or (d), Article 8 or Article 30, a paediatric investigation plan shall be drawn up and submitted to the Agency with a request for agreement.

2. The paediatric investigation plan shall specify the timing and the measures proposed to assess the quality, safety and efficacy of the medicinal product in all subsets of the paediatric population that may be concerned. In addition, it shall describe any measures to adapt the formulation of the medicinal product so as to make its use more acceptable, easier, safer or more effective for different subsets of the paediatric population.

Article 16

1. In the case of the applications for marketing authorisation referred to in Articles 7 and 8 or the applications for waiver referred to in Articles 11 and 12, the paediatric investigation plan or the application for waiver shall be submitted with a request for agreement, except in duly justified cases, not later than upon completion of the human pharmaco-kinetic studies in adults specified in Section 5.2.3 of Part I of Annex I to Directive 2001/83/EC, so as to ensure that an opinion on use in the paediatric population of the medicinal product concerned can be given at the time of the assessment of the marketing authorisation or other application concerned.

2. Within 30 days following receipt of the request referred to in paragraph 1 and in Article 15(1), the Agency shall verify the validity of the request and prepare a summary report for the Paediatric Committee.

3. Whenever appropriate, the Agency may ask the applicant to submit additional particulars and documents, in which case the time-limit of 30 days shall be suspended until such time as the supplementary information requested has been provided.

Article 17

1. Following receipt of a proposed paediatric investigation plan which is valid in accordance with the provisions of Article 15(2), the Paediatric Committee shall appoint a rapporteur and shall within 60 days adopt an opinion as to whether or not the proposed studies will ensure the generation of the necessary data determining the conditions in which the medicinal product may be used to treat the paediatric population or subsets thereof, and as to whether or not the expected therapeutic benefits justify the studies proposed. When adopting its opinion, the Committee shall consider whether or not the measures proposed to adapt the formulation of the medicinal product for use in different subsets of the paediatric population are appropriate.

Within the same period, either the applicant or the Paediatric Committee may request a meeting.

2. Within the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 1, the Paediatric Committee may request the applicant to propose modifications to the plan, in which case the time-limit referred to in paragraph 1 for the adoption of the final opinion shall be extended for a maximum of 60 days. In such cases, the applicant or the Paediatric Committee may request an additional meeting during this period. The time-limit shall be suspended until such time as the supplementary information requested has been provided.

Article 18

As soon as the Paediatric Committee adopts an opinion, whether positive or negative, the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply.

Article 19

If, having considered a paediatric investigation plan, the Paediatric Committee concludes that Article 11(1)(a), (b) or (c) applies

to the medicinal product concerned, it shall adopt a negative opinion under Article 17(1).

In such cases, the Paediatric Committee shall adopt an opinion in favour of a waiver under Article 12, whereupon the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply.

Section 2

Deferrals

Article 20

1. At the same time as the paediatric investigation plan is submitted under Article 16(1), a request may be made for deferral of the initiation or completion of some or all of the measures set out in that plan. Such deferral shall be justified on scientific and technical grounds or on grounds related to public health.

In any event, a deferral shall be granted when it is appropriate to conduct studies in adults prior to initiating studies in the paediatric population or when studies in the paediatric population will take longer to conduct than studies in adults.

2. On the basis of the experience acquired as a result of the operation of this Article, the Commission may adopt provisions in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 51(2) to define further the grounds for granting a deferral.

Article 21

1. At the same time as the Paediatric Committee adopts a positive opinion under Article 17(1), it shall, of its own motion or following a request submitted by the applicant under Article 20, adopt an opinion, if the conditions specified in Article 20 are met, in favour of deferring the initiation or completion of some or all of the measures in the paediatric investigation plan.

An opinion in favour of a deferral shall specify the time-limits for initiating or completing the measures concerned.

2. As soon as the Paediatric Committee adopts an opinion in favour of deferral, as referred to in paragraph 1, the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply.

Section 3

Modification of a paediatric investigation plan

Article 22

If, following the decision agreeing the paediatric investigation plan, the applicant encounters such difficulties with its implementation as to render the plan unworkable or no longer appropriate, the applicant may propose changes or request a deferral or a waiver, based on detailed grounds, to the Paediatric Committee. Within 60 days, the Paediatric Committee shall review these changes or the request for a deferral or a waiver and adopt an opinion proposing their refusal or acceptance. As soon as the Paediatric Committee adopts an opinion, whether positive or negative, the procedure laid down in Article 25 shall apply.

Section 4

CHAPTER 4

Compliance with the paediatric investigation plan**Procedure***Article 23**Article 25*

1. The competent authority responsible for granting marketing authorisation shall verify whether an application for marketing authorisation or variation complies with the requirements laid down in Articles 7 and 8 and whether an application submitted pursuant to Article 30 complies with the agreed paediatric investigation plan.

Where the application is submitted in accordance with the procedure set out in Articles 27 to 39 of Directive 2001/83/EC, the verification of compliance, including, as appropriate, requesting an opinion of the Paediatric Committee in accordance with paragraph 2(b) and (c) of this Article, shall be conducted by the reference Member State.

2. The Paediatric Committee may, in the following cases, be requested to give its opinion as to whether studies conducted by the applicant are in compliance with the agreed paediatric investigation plan:

- (a) by the applicant, prior to submitting an application for marketing authorisation or variation as referred to in Articles 7, 8 and 30, respectively;
- (b) by the Agency, or the national competent authority, when validating an application, as referred to in point (a), which does not include an opinion concerning compliance adopted following a request under point (a);
- (c) by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, or the national competent authority, when assessing an application, as referred to in point (a), where there is doubt concerning compliance and an opinion has not been already given following a request under points (a) or (b).

In the case of point (a), the applicant shall not submit its application until the Paediatric Committee has adopted its opinion, and a copy thereof shall be annexed to the application.

3. If the Paediatric Committee is requested to give an opinion under paragraph 2, it shall do so within 60 days of receiving the request.

Member States shall take account of such an opinion.

Article 24

If, when conducting the scientific assessment of a valid application for Marketing Authorisation, the competent authority concludes that the studies are not in conformity with the agreed paediatric investigation plan, the product shall not be eligible for the rewards and incentives provided for in Articles 36, 37 and 38.

1. Within ten days of its receipt, the Agency shall transmit the opinion of the Paediatric Committee to the applicant.

2. Within 30 days following receipt of the opinion of the Paediatric Committee, the applicant may submit to the Agency a written request, citing detailed grounds, for a re-examination of the opinion.

3. Within 30 days following receipt of a request for re-examination pursuant to paragraph 2, the Paediatric Committee, having appointed a new rapporteur, shall issue a new opinion confirming or revising its previous opinion. The rapporteur shall be able to question the applicant directly. The applicant may also offer to be questioned. The rapporteur shall inform the Paediatric Committee without delay in writing about details of contacts with the applicant. The opinion shall be duly reasoned and a statement of reasons for the conclusion reached shall be annexed to the new opinion, which shall become definitive.

4. If, within the 30-day period referred to in paragraph 2, the applicant does not request re-examination, the opinion of the Paediatric Committee shall become definitive.

5. The Agency shall adopt a decision within a period not exceeding 10 days following receipt of the Paediatric Committee's definitive opinion. This decision shall be communicated to the applicant in writing and shall annex the definitive opinion of the Paediatric Committee.

6. In the case of a class waiver as referred to in Article 12, the Agency shall adopt a decision within ten days following receipt of the opinion of the Paediatric Committee as referred to in Article 13(3). This decision shall annex the opinion of the Paediatric Committee.

7. Decisions of the Agency shall be made public after deletion of any information of a commercially confidential nature.

CHAPTER 5

Miscellaneous provisions*Article 26*

Any legal or natural person developing a medicinal product intended for paediatric use may, prior to the submission of a paediatric investigation plan and during its implementation, request advice from the Agency on the design and conduct of the various tests and studies necessary to demonstrate the quality, safety and efficacy of the medicinal product in the paediatric population in accordance with Article 57(1)(n) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004.

In addition, this legal or natural person may request advice on the design and conduct of pharmacovigilance and risk management systems as referred to in Article 34.

The Agency shall provide advice under this Article free of charge.

TITLE III

MARKETING AUTHORISATION PROCEDURES

Article 27

Save where otherwise provided in this Title, marketing authorisation procedures for the marketing authorisations covered by this Title shall be governed by the provisions laid down in Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 or in Directive 2001/83/EC.

CHAPTER 1

Marketing authorisation procedures for applications falling within the scope of Articles 7 and 8

Article 28

1. Applications may be submitted in accordance with the procedure laid down in Articles 5 to 15 of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 for a marketing authorisation as referred to in Article 7(1) of this Regulation which includes one or more paediatric indications on the basis of studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan.

Where authorisation is granted, the results of all those studies shall be included in the summary of product characteristics and, if appropriate, in the package leaflet of the medicinal product, provided that the competent authority deems the information to be of use to patients, whether or not all the paediatric indications concerned were approved by the competent authority.

2. Where a marketing authorisation is granted or varied, any waiver or deferral which has been granted pursuant to this Regulation shall be recorded in the summary of product characteristics and, if appropriate, in the package leaflet of the medicinal product concerned.

3. If the application complies with all the measures contained in the agreed completed paediatric investigation plan and if the summary of product characteristics reflects the results of studies conducted in compliance with that agreed paediatric investigation plan, the competent authority shall include within the marketing authorisation a statement indicating compliance of the application with the agreed completed paediatric investigation plan. For the purpose of the application of Article 45(3), this statement shall also indicate whether significant studies contained in the agreed Paediatric Investigation Plan have been completed after the entry into force of this Regulation.

Article 29

In the case of medicinal products authorised under Directive 2001/83/EC, an application as referred to in Article 8 of this Regulation may be submitted, in accordance with the procedure laid down in Articles 32, 33 and 34 of Directive 2001/83/EC, for authorisation of a new indication, including the extension of an authorisation for use in the paediatric population, a new pharmaceutical form or a new route of administration.

That application shall comply with the requirement laid down in point (a) of Article 7(1).

The procedure shall be limited to the assessment of the specific sections of the summary of product characteristics to be varied.

CHAPTER 2

Paediatric use marketing authorisation

Article 30

1. Submission of an application for a paediatric use marketing authorisation shall in no way preclude the right to apply for a marketing authorisation for other indications.

2. An application for a paediatric use marketing authorisation shall be accompanied by the particulars and documents necessary to establish quality, safety and efficacy in the paediatric population, including any specific data needed to support an appropriate strength, pharmaceutical form or route of administration for the product, in accordance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan.

The application shall also include the decision of the Agency agreeing the paediatric investigation plan concerned.

3. Where a medicinal product is or has been authorised in a Member State or in the Community, data contained in the dossier on that product may, where appropriate, be referred to, in accordance with Article 14(11) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 or Article 10 of Directive 2001/83/EC, in an application for a paediatric use marketing authorisation.

4. The medicinal product in respect of which a paediatric use marketing authorisation is granted may retain the name of any medicinal product which contains the same active substance and in respect of which the same holder has been granted authorisation for use in adults.

Article 31

Without prejudice to Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, an application for a paediatric use marketing authorisation may be made in accordance with the procedure laid down in Articles 5 to 15 of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004.

CHAPTER 3

Identification*Article 32*

1. Where a medicinal product is granted a marketing authorisation for a paediatric indication, the label shall display the symbol agreed in accordance with paragraph 2. The package leaflet shall contain an explanation of the meaning of the symbol.

2. By 26 January 2008, the Commission shall select a symbol following a recommendation of the Paediatric Committee. The Commission shall make the symbol public.

3. The provisions of this Article shall also apply to medicinal products authorised before the entry into force of this Regulation, and to medicinal products authorised after the entry into force of this Regulation but before the symbol has been made public, if they are authorised for paediatric indications.

In this case, the symbol and the explanation referred to in paragraph 1 shall be included in the labelling and package leaflet respectively of the medicinal products concerned not later than two years after the symbol has been made public.

TITLE IV

POST-AUTHORISATION REQUIREMENTS*Article 33*

Where medicinal products are authorised for a paediatric indication following completion of an agreed paediatric investigation plan and those products have already been marketed with other indications, the marketing authorisation holder shall, within two years of the date on which the paediatric indication is authorised, place the product on the market taking into account the paediatric indication. A register, coordinated by the Agency, and made publicly available, shall mention these deadlines.

Article 34

1. In the following cases, the applicant shall detail the measures to ensure the follow-up of efficacy and of possible adverse reactions to the paediatric use of the medicinal product:

- (a) applications for a marketing authorisation that includes a paediatric indication;
- (b) applications to include a paediatric indication in an existing marketing authorisation;
- (c) applications for a paediatric use marketing authorisation.

2. Where there is particular cause for concern, the competent authority shall require, as a condition for granting marketing authorisation, that a risk management system be set up or that specific post-marketing studies be performed and submitted for review. The risk management system shall comprise a set of pharmacovigilance activities and interventions designed to identify, characterise, prevent or minimise risks relating to medicinal products, including the assessment of the effectiveness of those interventions.

Assessment of the effectiveness of any risk management system and the results of any studies performed shall be included in the periodic safety update reports referred to in Article 104(6) of Directive 2001/83/EC and Article 24(3) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004.

In addition, the competent authority may request submission of additional reports assessing the effectiveness of any risk minimisation system and the results of any such studies performed.

3. In addition to paragraphs 1 and 2, the provisions on pharmacovigilance as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 and in Directive 2001/83/EC shall apply to marketing authorisations for medicinal products which include a paediatric indication.

4. In the case of a deferral, the marketing authorisation holder shall submit an annual report to the Agency providing an update on progress with paediatric studies in accordance with the decision of the Agency agreeing the paediatric investigation plan and granting a deferral.

The Agency shall inform the competent authority if it is found that the marketing authorisation holder has failed to comply with the decision of the Agency agreeing the paediatric investigation plan and granting a deferral.

5. The Agency shall draw up guidelines relating to the application of this Article.

Article 35

If a medicinal product is authorised for a paediatric indication and the marketing authorisation holder has benefited from rewards or incentives under Article 36, 37 or 38, and these periods of protection have expired, and if the marketing authorisation holder intends to discontinue placing the medicinal product on the market, the marketing authorisation holder shall transfer the marketing authorisation or allow a third party, which has declared its intention to continue to place the medicinal product in question on the market, to use the pharmaceutical, pre-clinical and clinical documentation contained in the file of the medicinal product on the basis of Article 10c of Directive 2001/83/EC.

The marketing authorisation holder shall inform the Agency of its intention to discontinue the placing on the market of the product no less than six months before the discontinuation. The Agency shall make this fact public.

TITLE V

REWARDS AND INCENTIVES*Article 36*

1. Where an application under Article 7 or 8 includes the results of all studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan, the holder of the patent or supplementary protection certificate shall be entitled to a six-month extension of the period referred to in Articles 13(1) and 13(2) of Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92.

The first subparagraph shall also apply where completion of the agreed paediatric investigation plan fails to lead to the authorisation of a paediatric indication, but the results of the studies conducted are reflected in the summary of product characteristics and, if appropriate, in the package leaflet of the medicinal product concerned.

2. The inclusion in a marketing authorisation of the statement referred to in Article 28(3) shall be used for the purposes of applying paragraph 1 of this Article.

3. Where the procedures laid down in Directive 2001/83/EC have been used, the six-month extension of the period referred to in paragraph 1 shall be granted only if the product is authorised in all Member States.

4. Paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 shall apply to products that are protected by a supplementary protection certificate under Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92, or under a patent which qualifies for the granting of the supplementary protection certificate. They shall not apply to medicinal products designated as orphan medicinal products pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 141/2000.

5. In the case of an application under Article 8 which leads to the authorisation of a new paediatric indication, paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 shall not apply if the applicant applies for, and obtains, a one-year extension of the period of marketing protection for the medicinal product concerned, on the grounds that this new paediatric indication brings a significant clinical benefit in comparison with existing therapies, in accordance with Article 14(11) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 or the fourth subparagraph of Article 10(1) of Directive 2001/83/EC.

Article 37

Where an application for a marketing authorisation is submitted in respect of a medicinal product designated as an orphan medicinal product pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 141/2000 and that application includes the results of all studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan, and the statement referred to in Article 28(3) of this Regulation is subsequently included in the marketing authorisation granted, the ten-year period referred to in Article 8(1) of Regulation (EC) No 141/2000 shall be extended to twelve years.

The first paragraph shall also apply where completion of the agreed paediatric investigation plan fails to lead to the authorisation of a paediatric indication, but the results of the studies conducted are reflected in the summary of product characteristics and, if appropriate, in the package leaflet of the medicinal product concerned.

Article 38

1. Where a paediatric use marketing authorisation is granted in accordance with Articles 5 to 15 of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, the data and marketing protection periods referred to in Article 14(11) of that Regulation shall apply.

2. Where a paediatric use marketing authorisation is granted in accordance with the procedures laid down in Directive

2001/83/EC, the data and marketing protection periods referred to in Article 10(1) of that Directive shall apply.

Article 39

1. In addition to the rewards and incentives provided for in Articles 36, 37 and 38, medicinal products for paediatric use may be eligible for incentives provided by the Community or by the Member States to support research into, and the development and availability of, medicinal products for paediatric use.

2. By 26 January 2008, the Member States shall communicate to the Commission detailed information concerning any measures they have enacted to support research into, and the development and availability of, medicinal products for paediatric use. This information shall be updated regularly at the request of the Commission.

3. By 26 July 2008, the Commission shall make publicly available a detailed inventory of all rewards and incentives provided by the Community and Member States to support research into, and the development and availability of, medicinal products for paediatric use. This inventory shall be updated regularly and the updates shall also be made publicly available.

Article 40

1. Funds for research into medicinal products for the paediatric population shall be provided for in the Community budget in order to support studies relating to medicinal products or active substances not covered by a patent or a supplementary protection certificate.

2. The Community funding referred to in paragraph 1 shall be delivered through the Community Framework Programmes for Research, Technological Development and Demonstration Activities or any other Community initiatives for the funding of research.

TITLE VI

COMMUNICATION AND COORDINATION

Article 41

1. The European database created by Article 11 of Directive 2001/20/EC shall include clinical trials carried out in third countries which are contained in an agreed paediatric investigation plan, in addition to the clinical trials referred to in Articles 1 and 2 of that Directive. In the case of such clinical trials carried out in third countries, the details listed in Article 11 of that Directive shall be entered into the database by the addressee of the Agency's decision on a paediatric investigation plan.

By way of derogation from the provisions of Article 11 of Directive 2001/20/EC, the Agency shall make public part of the information on paediatric clinical trials entered in the European database.

2. Details of the results of all the trials referred to in paragraph 1 and of any other trials submitted to competent authorities in compliance with Articles 45 and 46 shall be made public by the Agency, whether or not the trial was terminated prematurely. These results shall be submitted without delay to the Agency by the clinical trial sponsor, the addressee of the Agency's decision on a paediatric investigation plan, or by the marketing authorisation holder as appropriate.

3. In consultation with the Agency, Member States and interested parties, the Commission shall draw up guidance on the nature of the information referred to in paragraph 1 to be entered in the European database created by Article 11 of Directive 2001/20/EC, on which information shall be made accessible to the public in application of paragraph 1, on how clinical trial results shall be submitted and be made public in application of paragraph 2, and on the Agency's responsibilities and tasks in this regard.

Article 42

Member States shall collect available data on all existing uses of medicinal products in the paediatric population and shall communicate these data to the Agency by 26 January 2009.

The Paediatric Committee shall provide guidance on the content and the format of the data to be collected by 26 October 2007.

Article 43

1. On the basis of the information referred to in Article 42 and after consulting the Commission, the Member States and the interested parties, the Paediatric Committee shall establish an inventory of therapeutic needs, in particular with a view to identifying research priorities.

The Agency shall make the inventory public at the earliest by 26 January 2009 and at the latest by 26 January 2010 and shall update it regularly.

2. In establishing the inventory of therapeutic needs, account shall be taken of the prevalence of the conditions in the paediatric population, the seriousness of the conditions to be treated, the availability and suitability of alternative treatments for the conditions in the paediatric population, including the efficacy and the adverse reaction profile of those treatments, including any unique paediatric safety issues, and any data resulting from studies in third countries.

Article 44

1. The Agency shall, with the scientific support of the Paediatric Committee, develop a European network of existing national and European networks, investigators and centres with specific expertise in the performance of studies in the paediatric population.

2. The objectives of the European network shall be, inter alia, to coordinate studies relating to paediatric medicinal products,

to build up the necessary scientific and administrative competences at European level, and to avoid unnecessary duplication of studies and testing in the paediatric population.

3. By 26 January 2008, the Management Board of the Agency shall, on a proposal from the Executive Director and following consultation with the Commission, the Member States and interested parties, adopt an implementing strategy for the launching and operation of the European network. This network must, where appropriate, be compatible with the work of strengthening the foundations of the European Research Area in the context of the Community Framework Programmes for Research, Technological Development and Demonstration Activities.

Article 45

1. By 26 January 2008, any paediatric studies already completed, by the date of entry into force, in respect of products authorised in the Community shall be submitted by the marketing authorisation holder for assessment to the competent authority.

The competent authority may update the summary of product characteristics and package leaflet, and may vary the marketing authorisation accordingly. Competent authorities shall exchange information regarding the studies submitted and, as appropriate, their implications for any marketing authorisations concerned.

The Agency shall coordinate the exchange of information.

2. All existing paediatric studies, as referred to in paragraph 1, and all paediatric studies initiated prior to the entry into force of this Regulation shall be eligible to be included in a paediatric investigation plan, and shall be taken into consideration by the Paediatric Committee when assessing applications for paediatric investigation plans, waivers and deferrals and by competent authorities when assessing applications submitted pursuant to Article 7, 8 or 30.

3. Without prejudice to the previous paragraph, the rewards and incentives of Articles 36, 37 and 38 shall only be granted provided that significant studies contained in an agreed Paediatric Investigation Plan are completed after the entry into force of this Regulation.

4. In consultation with the Agency, the Commission shall draw up guidelines to establish assessment criteria for the significance of studies for the purposes of applying paragraph 3.

Article 46

1. Any other marketing authorisation holder-sponsored studies which involve the use in the paediatric population of a medicinal product covered by a marketing authorisation, whether or not they are conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan, shall be submitted to the competent authority within six months of completion of the studies concerned.

2. Paragraph 1 shall apply independent of whether or not the marketing authorisation holder intends to apply for a marketing authorisation of a paediatric indication.

3. The competent authority may update the summary of product characteristics and package leaflet, and may vary the marketing authorisation accordingly.

4. Competent authorities shall exchange information regarding the studies submitted and, as appropriate, their implications for any marketing authorisations concerned.

5. The Agency shall coordinate the exchange of information.

TITLE VII

GENERAL AND FINAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 1

General provisions

Section 1

Fees, community funding, penalties and reports

Article 47

1. Where an application for a paediatric use marketing authorisation is submitted in accordance with the procedure laid down in Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, the amount of the reduced fees for the examination of the application and the maintenance of the marketing authorisation shall be fixed in accordance with Article 70 of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004.

2. Council Regulation (EC) No 297/95 of 10 February 1995 on fees payable to the European Medicines Agency⁽¹⁾ shall apply.

3. Assessments of the following by the Paediatric Committee shall be free of charge:

- (a) applications for waiver;
- (b) applications for deferral;
- (c) paediatric investigation plans;
- (d) compliance with the agreed paediatric investigation plan.

Article 48

The Community contribution provided for in Article 67 of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 shall cover the work of the Paediatric Committee, including scientific support provided by experts, and of the Agency, including the assessment of paediatric investigation plans, scientific advice and any fee waivers provided for in this Regulation, and shall support the Agency's activities under Articles 41 and 44 of this Regulation.

Article 49

1. Without prejudice to the Protocol on the Privileges and Immunities of the European Communities, each Member State

⁽¹⁾ OJ L 35, 15.2.1995, p. 1. Regulation as last amended by Regulation (EC) No 1905/2005 (OJ L 304, 23.11.2005, p. 1).

shall determine the penalties to be applied for infringement of the provisions of this Regulation or the implementing measures adopted pursuant to it in relation to medicinal products authorised through the procedures laid down in Directive 2001/83/EC and shall take all measures necessary for their implementation. The penalties shall be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.

Member States shall inform the Commission of these provisions by 26 October 2007. They shall notify any subsequent alterations as soon as possible.

2. Member States shall inform the Commission immediately of any litigation instituted for infringement of this Regulation.

3. At the Agency's request, the Commission may impose financial penalties for infringement of the provisions of this Regulation or the implementing measures adopted pursuant to it in relation to medicinal products authorised through the procedure laid down in Regulation (EC) No 726/2004. The maximum amounts as well as the conditions and methods for collection of these penalties shall be laid down in accordance with the procedure referred to in Article 51(2) of this Regulation.

4. The Commission shall make public the names of anyone infringing the provisions of this Regulation or of any implementing measures adopted pursuant to it and the amounts of, and reasons for, the financial penalties imposed.

Article 50

1. On the basis of a report from the Agency, and at least on an annual basis, the Commission shall make public a list of the companies and of the products that have benefited from any of the rewards and incentives in this Regulation and the companies that have failed to comply with any of the obligations in this Regulation. The Member States shall provide this information to the Agency.

2. By 26 January 2013, the Commission shall present to the European Parliament and the Council a general report on experience acquired as a result of the application of this Regulation. This shall include in particular a detailed inventory of all medicinal products authorised for paediatric use since its entry into force.

3. By 26 January 2017, the Commission shall present a report to the European Parliament and the Council on the experience acquired as a result of the application of Articles 36, 37 and 38. The report shall include an analysis of the economic impact of the rewards and incentives, together with an analysis of the estimated consequences for public health of this Regulation, with a view to proposing any necessary amendments.

4. Provided that there are sufficient data available to allow robust analyses to be made, the provisions of paragraph 3 shall be fulfilled at the same time as the provisions of paragraph 2.

Section 2

Standing committee*Article 51*

1. The Commission shall be assisted by the Standing Committee on Medicinal Products for Human Use set up by Article 121 of Directive 2001/83/EC, hereinafter referred to as 'the Committee'.

2. Where reference is made to this paragraph, Articles 5 and 7 of Decision 1999/468/EC shall apply, having regard to the provisions of Article 8 thereof.

The period laid down in Article 5(6) of Decision 1999/468/EC shall be set at three months.

3. The Committee shall adopt its rules of procedure.

CHAPTER 2

Amendments*Article 52*

Regulation (EEC) No 1768/92 is hereby amended as follows:

1) in Article 1, the following definition shall be added:

'(e) "Application for an extension of the duration" means an application for an extension of the duration of the certificate pursuant to Article 13(3) of this Regulation and of Article 36 of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use (*).

(* OJ L 378, 27.12.2006, p. 1.'

2) in Article 7, the following paragraphs shall be added:

'3. The application for an extension of the duration may be made when lodging the application for a certificate or when the application for the certificate is pending and the appropriate requirements of Articles 8(1)(d) or 8(1a), respectively, are fulfilled.

4. The application for an extension of the duration of a certificate already granted shall be lodged not later than two years before the expiry of the certificate.

5. Notwithstanding paragraph 4, for five years following the entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006, the application for an extension of the duration of a certificate already granted shall be lodged not later than six months before the expiry of the certificate.'

3) Article 8 shall be amended as follows:

(a) in paragraph 1, the following point shall be added:

'(d) where the application for a certificate includes a request for an extension of the duration:

(i) a copy of the statement indicating compliance with an agreed completed paediatric investigation plan as referred to in Article 36(1) of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006;

(ii) where necessary, in addition to the copy of the authorisations to place the product on the market as referred to in point (b), proof that it has authorisations to place the product on the market of all other Member States, as referred to in Article 36(3) of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006.;

(b) the following paragraphs shall be inserted:

'1a. Where an application for a certificate is pending, an application for an extended duration in accordance with Article 7(3) shall include the particulars referred to in paragraph 1(d) and a reference to the application for a certificate already filed.

1b. The application for an extension of the duration of a certificate already granted shall contain the particulars referred to in paragraph 1(d) and a copy of the certificate already granted.;

(c) paragraph 2 shall be replaced by the following:

'2. Member States may provide that a fee is to be payable upon application for a certificate and upon application for the extension of the duration of a certificate.;

4) Article 9 shall be amended as follows:

(a) in paragraph 1, the following subparagraph shall be added:

'The application for an extension of the duration of a certificate shall be lodged with the competent authority of the Member State concerned.;

(b) in paragraph 2, the following point shall be added:

'(f) where applicable, an indication that the application includes an application for an extension of the duration.;

(c) the following paragraph shall be added:

'3. Paragraph 2 shall apply to the notification of the application for an extension of the duration of a certificate already granted or where an application for a certificate is pending. The notification shall additionally contain an indication of the application for an extended duration of the certificate.;

5) in Article 10, the following paragraph shall be added:

'6. Paragraphs 1 to 4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the application for an extension of the duration.');

6) in Article 11, the following paragraph shall be added:

'3. Paragraphs 1 and 2 shall apply to the notification of the fact that an extension of the duration of a certificate has been granted or of the fact that the application for an extension has been rejected.');

7) in Article 13, the following paragraph shall be added:

'3. The periods laid down in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall be extended by six months in the case where Article 36 of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 applies. In that case, the duration of the period laid down in paragraph 1 of this Article may be extended only once.');

8) the following Article shall be inserted:

'Article 15a

Revocation of an extension of the duration

1. The extension of the duration may be revoked if it was granted contrary to the provisions of Article 36 of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006.

2. Any person may submit an application for revocation of the extension of the duration to the body responsible under national law for the revocation of the corresponding basic patent.;

9) Article 16 shall be amended as follows:

(a) the text of Article 16 becomes that Article's paragraph 1;

(b) the following paragraph shall be added:

'2. If the extension of the duration is revoked in accordance with Article 15a, notification thereof shall be published by the authority referred to in Article 9 (1).';

10) Article 17 shall be replaced by the following:

'Article 17

Appeals

The decisions of the authority referred to in Article 9(1) or of the bodies referred to in Articles 15(2) and 15a(2) taken under this Regulation shall be open to the same appeals as those provided for in national law against similar decisions taken in respect of national patents.'

Article 53

In Article 11 of Directive 2001/20/EC, the following paragraph shall be added:

'4. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, the Agency shall make public part of the information on paediatric clinical trials entered in the European database in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use (*).

(* OJ L 378, 27.12.2006, p. 1.'

Article 54

In Article 6 of Directive 2001/83/EC, the first subparagraph of paragraph 1 shall be replaced by the following:

'1. No medicinal product may be placed on the market of a Member State unless a marketing authorisation has been issued by the competent authorities of that Member State in accordance with this Directive or unless an authorisation has been granted in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 726/2004, read in conjunction with Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use (*).

(* OJ L 378, 27.12.2006, p. 1.'

Article 55

Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 is hereby amended as follows:

1) Article 56(1) shall be replaced by the following:

'1. The Agency shall comprise:

(a) the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, which shall be responsible for preparing the opinion of the Agency on any question relating to the evaluation of medicinal products for human use;

(b) the Committee for Medicinal Products for Veterinary Use, which shall be responsible for preparing the opinion of the Agency on any question relating to the evaluation of medicinal products for veterinary use;

(c) the Committee on Orphan Medicinal Products;

(d) the Committee on Herbal Medicinal Products;

(e) the Paediatric Committee;

(f) a Secretariat, which shall provide technical, scientific and administrative support for the committees and ensure appropriate coordination between them;

(g) an Executive Director, who shall exercise the responsibilities set out in Article 64;

(h) a Management Board, which shall exercise the responsibilities set out in Articles 65, 66 and 67.;

2) in Article 57(1), the following point shall be added:

(t) taking decisions as referred to in Article 7(1) of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use (*).

(* OJ L 378, 27.12.2006, p. 1.

3) the following Article shall be inserted:

'Article 73a

Decisions taken by the Agency under Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 may form the subject of an action before the Court of Justice of the European Communities under the conditions laid down in Article 230 of the Treaty.'

CHAPTER 3

Final provisions

Article 56

The requirement laid down in Article 7(1) shall not apply to valid applications pending at the time of entry into force of this Regulation.

Article 57

1. This Regulation shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

2. Article 7 shall apply from 26 July 2008.

Article 8 shall apply from 26 January 2009.

Articles 30 and 31 shall apply from 26 July 2007.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Strasbourg, 12 December 2006.

For the European Parliament
The President
J. BORRELL FONTELLES

For the Council
The President
M. PEKKARINEN

COMMISSION STATEMENT

In view of the risks of carcinogens, mutagens and substances toxic to reproduction, the Commission will request the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use of the European Medicines Agency to draw up an opinion on the use of these categories of substances as excipients of medicinal products for human use, on the basis of Articles 5(3) and 57(1)(p) of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 of 31 March 2004 laying down Community procedures for the authorisation and supervision of medicinal products for human and veterinary use and establishing a European Medicines Agency.

The Commission will transmit the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use to the European Parliament and the Council.

Within six months of the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, the Commission will inform the European Parliament and the Council of any necessary action it intends to take to follow-up on this opinion.

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

2. Pediatrics and the European Union (EU)

a. EU Regulation amendment

- (2) Regulation (EC) No 1902/2006 — an amending regulation in which changes to the original text were introduced relating to decision procedures for the European Commission¹ (2 pages)

181

http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/pharmaceuticals/eudralex/vol-1/reg_2006_1902/reg_2006_1902_en.pdf

¹ Document is available from the European Communities and the European Publications Office's (http://publications.europa.eu/index_en.htm) Official Journal of the European Union (http://publications.europa.eu/official/index_en.htm).

REGULATION (EC) No 1902/2006 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL
of 20 December 2006
amending Regulation 1901/2006 on medicinal products for paediatric use
(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

HAVE ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

Having regard to the Treaty establishing the European Community, in particular Article 95 thereof,

Article 1

Having regard to the proposal from the Commission,

Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 is hereby amended as follows:

Having regard to the opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee,

1) in Article 20, paragraph 2 shall be replaced by the following:

After consulting the Committee of the Regions,

'2. On the basis of the experience acquired as a result of the operation of this Article, the Commission may adopt provisions, in accordance with the regulatory procedure with scrutiny referred to in Article 51(2), amending or supplementing non-essential elements of this Regulation to define further the grounds for granting a deferral.;

Acting in accordance with the procedure laid down in Article 251 of the Treaty ⁽¹⁾,

Whereas:

2) in Article 49, paragraph 3 shall be replaced by the following:

(1) The measures necessary for the implementation of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 ⁽²⁾ should be adopted in accordance with Council Decision 1999/468/EC of 28 June 1999 laying down the procedures for the exercise of implementing powers conferred on the Commission ⁽³⁾.

'3. At the Agency's request, the Commission may impose financial penalties for infringement of the provisions of this Regulation or the implementing measures adopted pursuant to it in relation to medicinal products authorised through the procedure laid down in Regulation (EC) No 726/2004. Measures amending or supplementing non-essential elements of this Regulation concerning the maximum amounts as well as the conditions and methods for collection of those penalties shall be adopted in accordance with the regulatory procedure with scrutiny referred to in Article 51(2).;

(2) In particular, the Commission should be empowered to define further the grounds for granting a deferral for the initiation or completion of some or all of the measures in the paediatric investigation plan and to specify the maximum amounts as well as the conditions and methods for collection of the financial penalties for infringement of the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 or the implementing measures adopted pursuant to it. Since these measures are of general scope and are designed to supplement Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 by the addition of new non-essential elements, these measures should be adopted in accordance with the regulatory procedure with scrutiny provided for in Article 5a of Decision 1999/468/EC.

3) in Article 51, paragraph 2 shall be replaced by the following:

'2. Where reference is made to this paragraph, Article 5a (1) to (4) and Article 7 of Decision 1999/468/EC shall apply, having regard to the provisions of Article 8 thereof.'

(3) It is necessary to amend Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 accordingly,

Article 2

⁽¹⁾ Opinion of the European Parliament of 14 December 2006 (not yet published in the Official Journal) and Council Decision of 19 December 2006.

⁽²⁾ See page 1 of this Official Journal

⁽³⁾ OJ L 184, 17.7.1999, p. 23. Decision as amended by Decision 2006/512/EC (OJ L 200, 22.7.2006, p. 11).

This Regulation shall enter into force on the thirtieth day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

This Regulation is binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Brussels, 20 December 2006

For the European Parliament

The President

J. BORRELL FONTELLES

For the Council

The President

J. KORKEAOJA

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

2. Pediatrics and the European Union (EU)

b. Leaflet² (2 pages)

<http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/paediatrics/leaflet.pdf>

184

² Document is available from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) website:
<http://www.emea.europa.eu/htms/human/paediatrics/regulation.htm>.

New rewards, incentives and obligations for pharmaceutical companies

For unauthorised medicinal products

As of July 2008, marketing-authorisation applications for new products not authorised in the EU prior to 26 January 2007 will have to include the results of studies conducted in the paediatric population, in compliance with an agreed PIP, unless the EMEA has granted a deferral or waiver for their provision. Waivers may be granted for medicines intended to treat conditions that occur only in adults (a list of such conditions has been agreed by the PDCCO), and for medicines that may be unsafe or ineffective, or do not offer significant therapeutic benefit and/or fulfil a therapeutic need in children.

Once authorisation is obtained in all EU Member States and study results are included in the product information, the medicine is eligible for six months' patent extension.

Orphan-designated medicinal products are subject to the same requirements as above, and benefit from two years of market exclusivity, in addition to the 10-year exclusivity awarded under the EU Orphan Regulation.

Some medicines, such as generics, are exempt from these requirements.

For authorised, patented medicinal products

As of 26 January 2009, the requirements described above also apply to applications to vary a marketing authorisation to add a new indication (including paediatric), a new pharmaceutical form, or a new route of administration. In these cases, the PIP and/or waiver must cover all existing and new indications, formulations and routes of administration.

Paediatric-use marketing authorisation (PUMA)

Off-patent medicines developed specifically for paediatric use and with an appropriate formulation can benefit from a new marketing authorisation — the paediatric-use marketing authorisation. Provided the product development follows an agreed PIP, the company will benefit from 10 years of data protection.

A new Paediatric Regulation¹ entered into force in the EU on 26 January 2007.

The objective of the Paediatric Regulation is to improve the health of children in Europe by:

- facilitating the development and availability of medicines for children aged 0 to 17 years,
- ensuring that medicines for use in children are of high quality, ethically researched, and authorised appropriately,
- improving the availability of information on the use of medicines for children,

without:

- subjecting children to unnecessary trials,
- or delaying the authorisation of medicinal products for use in adults.

¹Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 of the European Parliament and of the Council on medicinal products for paediatric use, amended by Regulation (EC) No 1902/2006.

Need more information?

Visit the 'Medicines for children' section of the EMEA website.

Questions on paediatric issues may be submitted by e-mail to: paediatrics@emea.europa.eu

Website: www.emea.europa.eu

© European Medicines Agency, 2008.

Reproduction is authorised provided the source is acknowledged.



European Medicines Agency

Better medicines for children

Overview of the European Medicines Agency's role in the European regulatory environment for paediatric medicines

Paediatric investigation plans (PIPs)

A drug-development plan — known as a paediatric investigation plan — must be agreed in advance by the EMEA's Paediatric Committee. The PIP shall cover the timing and measures proposed to obtain a paediatric indication, with an age-appropriate formulation, in all paediatric subsets affected by the condition. Once agreed by the PDCO, the PIP is binding on companies developing a medicinal product for the EU. In some cases, the product will have to be fully developed in children before applying for a marketing authorisation. In other cases, the development can be deferred until there are sufficient data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of the product in adults.

If new information becomes available during the medicine's development, it may be necessary to apply to the PDCO for a modification of the agreed PIP.

New EMEA committee of experts: the Paediatric Committee

A Paediatric Committee (PDCO) was established at the EMEA in 2007. It is composed of five members of the EMEA's Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, representing five EU Member States, and one expert representing each of the 22 other EU Member States. Additional experts represent Iceland and Norway, and six representatives of patient/family and healthcare professionals' organisations are currently being appointed.

The main responsibility of the PDCO is to decide on the content of paediatric investigation plans.

Free scientific advice for paediatric medicines

EMEA scientific advice became free for paediatric development questions with the entry into force of the Paediatric Regulation.

Inventory of paediatric needs

The PDCO will take into consideration the needs of children when assessing a paediatric investigation plan. Several lists identifying needs in major therapeutic areas are published on the EMEA website. The PDCO will establish an inventory of paediatric needs in 2009, based on a survey of all existing uses to be carried out by the EU Member States.

EU funding is available for paediatric research, especially for products that are off patent and identified as a priority.

European network of paediatric research

To facilitate the conduct of high-quality paediatric clinical studies in Europe and to coordinate research on medicines development, a confederation of existing national and European paediatric research networks and centres will be launched by the EMEA in 2008.

New recommendations on ethical principles for conducting clinical trials in children have been released.

Improved communication and transparency of paediatric information

The Paediatric Regulation establishes measures to improve information on paediatric medicines. Product information (summary of product characteristics and package leaflet) will include information from efficacy and safety studies conducted in children, including when study results are negative.

Information on EMEA decisions on PIPs and waivers is made public (after deletion of commercially confidential data).

Results of paediatric clinical trials performed both inside and outside the EU will be published in the EU clinical trials database (EudraCT).

Measures to monitor long-term efficacy and potential adverse drug reactions

The Paediatric Regulation reinforces existing pharmacovigilance activity in the EU and, where appropriate, maintains the requirement to have a risk-management system in place. Guidance on paediatric pharmacovigilance and risk-management plans is available on the EMEA website.

Submission of available paediatric data

All available results of paediatric studies and trials should be submitted by marketing-authorisation holders to the national competent authorities or to the EMEA. Further paediatric studies should be submitted on an ongoing basis within six months of their completion.

EU-US cooperation on development of paediatric medicines

The EMEA and the US Food and Drug Administration have agreed on principles for interaction and exchange of information on paediatric matters, with a view to fostering the global development of medicines for children.

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

2. Pediatrics and the European Union (EU)

- c. History of Pediatric Legislation² (3 pages) 187
<http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/paediatrics/1796704en.pdf>

² Document is available from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) website:
<http://www.emea.europa.eu/htms/human/paediatrics/regulation.htm>.



The European paediatric initiative: History of the Paediatric Regulation

Why there is a need to study medicines in children?

The use of unlicensed and off-label medicines in children is widespread and has been an increasing concern over the last years. In the European Union (EU), fifty per cent or more of medicines used in children have never actually been studied in this population¹, but only in adults, and not necessarily in the same indication (or the same disease).

The general lack of information and appropriate pharmaceutical formulations to support the administration of many medicines in children may expose them to unwanted side effects or underdosing without the expected efficacy. The need for more studies to obtain paediatric information for medicines used in children is now a matter of consensus on a global basis.

Based on this, it was clear that there was a need for a legal obligation for pharmaceutical companies to perform studies if they intended to develop medicines for use in the paediatric population.

What has been done in Europe?

In 1997, the European Commission organised at the EMEA a round table of experts to discuss paediatric medicines. One of the conclusions at that time was that there was a need to strengthen the legislation, in particular by introducing a system of incentives².

In 1998, the Commission supported the need for international discussion on the performance of clinical trials in children in the context of the International Conference on Harmonisation (ICH) – an organisation working on the harmonisation of pharmaceutical regulatory requirements between the EU, Japan and the US. An ICH guideline was therefore agreed³. The goals were to encourage and facilitate timely paediatric medicinal product development internationally, and to provide an outline of critical issues in paediatric drug development and approaches to the safe, efficient and ethical study of medicinal products.

Subsequently, the ICH guideline became the European guideline ‘Note for guidance on clinical investigation of medicinal products in the paediatric population’ (ICH Topic E11), which has been in force since July 2002⁴.

The Directive (2001/20/EC) on Good Clinical Practice for Clinical Trials was adopted in April 2001, and came fully into force in May 2004. This Directive takes into account some specific concerns about performing clinical trials in children, and in particular it lays down criteria for their protection in clinical trials.

¹ Conroy S et al. *Br Med J*. 2000;320:79-82

Chalumeau M et al., *Arch. Dis. Child*. 2000;83: 502-5.

² ‘Report on the Experts Round Table on the difficulties related to the use of new medicinal products in children’ ([EMEA/27164/98 Revision 1](http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/ich/271199en.pdf)).

³ For more information, visit the ICH website: <http://www.ich.org>

⁴ Document available at: <http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/ich/271199en.pdf>

In addition, in October 2006 the European Commission (DG Enterprise and Industry) released a draft document on 'Ethical considerations for clinical trials performed in children – Recommendations of the Ad Hoc Group for the development of implementing guidelines for Directive 2001/20/EC relating to good clinical practice in the conduct of clinical trials on medicinal products for human use'⁵.

This document aims to provide recommendations on various ethical aspects of clinical trials performed in children, intending to contribute to their protection as the subject of clinical trials as well as to facilitate a harmonised approach to clinical trials across the EU Member States, considering that the approval of clinical trials, including ethical approval, is primarily a national competence, thereby facilitating the conduct of clinical trials in the European Union.

Legislative process for a paediatric initiative in Europe

Following a discussion on a memorandum presented under the French EU presidency, the Council of (Health) Ministers adopted a Resolution on 14 December 2000 asking the European Commission to draw up a legislative proposal (regulation) on this topic, which was considered a public health priority.

In February 2002 the European Commission published a consultation paper on 'Better medicines for children – proposed regulatory actions in paediatric medicinal products'. This paper represented one of the first steps of the Commission to address the problem. A reflection paper followed, incorporating the comments received in June 2002.

As a result of the Commission's Better Regulation Action Plan (com(2002)278), the proposed Regulation on medicinal products for paediatric use was subject to an extended impact assessment. This aimed at analysing all economical, social and environmental consequences of any major regulation. The legislative process could only start after this assessment.

In March 2004, the European Commission consulted on a draft Regulation on medicinal products for paediatric use.

On 29 September 2004, the European Commission released the first proposal for a Regulation on medicinal products for paediatric use, together with an explanatory memorandum, the extended impact assessment, and a question-and-answer document. Following the plenary vote of the European Parliament on the Commission's proposal on 7 September 2005, the Commission responded to the parliamentary amendments in the form of a modified proposal.

The Council of Health Ministers reached political agreement on 9 December 2005. The proposal for a Regulation on medicinal products for paediatric use went into a second reading in the European Parliament.

The Regulation was agreed on 1st June 2006 by the European Parliament.

On 27 December 2006 the Regulation was published in the Official Journal of the European Union. It entered into force on 26 January 2007. The new paediatric legislation comprises [Regulation \(EC\) No 1901/2006](#) and the [amending Regulation \(EC\) No 1902/2006](#).

CHMP Paediatric Working Party

Aware of the unmet medical needs of the paediatric population, the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (the CHMP, previously known as CPMP) took the initiative of creating an ad hoc Expert Group on Paediatrics (PEG). Dr Daniel Brasseur, chairman of the CHMP and a paediatrician himself, chaired this group. With the implementation of Title IV of Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council, the PEG was transformed into a temporary working party, which was constituted in 2005 under a new mandate.

⁵ Document available at:

http://ec.europa.eu/enterprise/pharmaceuticals/paediatrics/docs/paeds_ethics_consultation20060929.pdf

The Paediatric Working Party comprised 14 experts representing the main areas of specific expertise (e.g. pharmaceutical formulations, pharmacokinetics, trials methodology, and several paediatric specialities such as neonatology, immunology, nephrology and adolescent medicine). In addition, several members ensured active links with other CHMP working parties (Safety, Efficacy, Pharmacovigilance, Quality) and with the Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products (COMP).

The mandate of the PEG was to coordinate the necessary actions and advise the EMEA and its scientific committees, the CHMP, the COMP and the Mutual Recognition Facilitation Group (MRFG) on all questions relating to the development and use of medicinal products in children. This concerned products already authorised, whether through the centralised or national mutual-recognition procedures, and those in development.

The PEG has now ceased its activities⁶, and has been replaced, in accordance with the Paediatric Regulation, by a new scientific committee within the EMEA – the Paediatric Committee – which held its inaugural meeting on 4-5 July 2007⁷.

⁶ A press release on the final meeting of the PEG is available [here](#).

⁷ A press release on the first meeting of the Paediatric Committee is available [here](#).

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

2. Pediatrics and the European Union (EU)

- d. Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) on Regulatory Aspects of the Regulation² (4 pages)
<http://www.emea.europa.eu/pdfs/human/paediatrics/52008506en.pdf>

191

² Document is available from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) website:
<http://www.emea.europa.eu/htms/human/paediatrics/regulation.htm>.



European Medicines Agency

London, 12 January 2007
Doc. Ref. EMEA/520085/2006
Version 1.0

**Frequently asked questions on regulatory aspects
of Regulation (EC) No 1901/2006 (Paediatric Regulation) amended by Regulation (EC) No
1902/2006**

Last updated on 12 January 2007

This information addresses some questions relating to the Paediatric Regulation that are frequently asked by companies submitting applications to the European Medicines Agency (EMA). It assumes that readers already have a fairly good understanding of the legislative provisions detailed in the Paediatric Regulation itself. Information of a more general nature will be made available via the EMA website in due course.

The information contained in this document will be updated regularly.

1) When does the Paediatric Regulation enter into force?

The Paediatric Regulation enters into force on 26 January 2007, i.e. 30 days after publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

2) What are the new obligations for pharmaceutical companies?

The Paediatric Regulation foresees a staggered entry into force of obligations relating to the development of medicinal products for use in children, depending on the type of medicinal product concerned, as outlined below:

a) For medicinal products not yet authorised by 26 January 2007

There is an obligation to include either the results of studies (conducted in compliance with a paediatric investigation plan) or an EMA decision on a waiver or on a deferral in applications for marketing authorisation. This is requested for the validation of new application for marketing authorisation. This obligation applies 18 months after entry into force of the Paediatric Regulation, i.e. as of 26 July 2008.

Paediatric investigation plan requests should be submitted no later than the completion of the relevant human pharmacokinetic studies in adults, unless justified. If a product is already developed beyond such studies (i.e. beyond the end of phase I), this legal deadline for the submission of a paediatric investigation plan is not applicable.

b) For authorised products protected by a supplementary protection certificate, or by a patent eligible for a supplementary protection certificate

There is an obligation to include either the results of studies (conducted in compliance with a paediatric investigation plan) or an EMA decision on a waiver or on a deferral in

7 Westferry Circus, Canary Wharf, London, E14 4HB, UK
Tel. (44-20) 74 18 84 00 Fax (44-20) 74 18 84 09

E-mail: mail@emea.europa.eu <http://www.emea.europa.eu>

applications for variation or extension (of an existing marketing authorisation) concerning a new indication, pharmaceutical form or route of administration. This is requested for the validation of such applications for variation or extension. This obligation applies 24 months after entry into force of the Paediatric Regulation, i.e. as of 26 January 2009.

c) For a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation (PUMA)

The application for a Paediatric Use Marketing Authorisation is voluntary. This provision is applicable 6 months after the entry into force of the Paediatric Regulation, i.e. as of 26 July 2007. However, an application for a PUMA would have to contain the results of studies conducted in compliance with a paediatric investigation plan.

3) When can we submit a request for a paediatric investigation plan (PIP) or a waiver?

With reference to the obligations mentioned in question 2, it is up to applicants to determine for themselves when would be the best time for them to submit a request for a paediatric investigation plan, or for a waiver, for their medicinal product.

Nonetheless, a request for a paediatric investigation plan (including a deferral, if appropriate) or a waiver can only be submitted to the EMEA once the Paediatric Committee is established.

Further information on timelines for notification of intent to file and for submission will be provided in due course.

4) When will the Paediatric Committee (PDCO) be established?

According to the Paediatric Regulation, a Paediatric Committee shall be established within the EMEA by 26 July 2007.

The Paediatric Committee is to be composed of:

- 5 members (with their alternates) of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP), to be appointed by the CHMP itself;
- 1 member (and an alternate) appointed by each of the 22 Member States whose national competent authority is not represented through the Paediatric Committee members appointed by the CHMP;
- 3 members (and their alternates) representing health professionals, to be appointed by the European Commission;
- 3 members (and their alternates) representing patients' associations, to be appointed by the European Commission.

The PDCO will be operational with 27 members, even before finalisation of the appointment by the European Commission of the further 6 members representing healthcare professionals and patients' associations.

5) Can my application already contain the results of studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan before the obligations referred to in question 2 apply?

An applicant may voluntarily include the results of studies conducted in compliance with an agreed paediatric investigation plan as part of a new marketing authorisation application or of an application for a new indication, pharmaceutical form or route of administration before the obligations referred to in question 2 apply.

6) What are the requirements for format/content for paediatric investigation plan applications and waiver or deferral requests?

In accordance with the Paediatric Regulation, the European Commission is responsible for drawing up a document setting out the detailed arrangements for paediatric investigation plan applications and waiver or deferral requests, to cover:

- The format and content of applications for agreement or modification of paediatric investigation plans and of requests for waivers or deferrals;
- Operation of the compliance check;
- Proposed criteria for assessing significant studies.

This guidance document, currently under preparation, is to be released by the European Commission for consultation.

7) Which medicinal products are exempt from the obligations referred to in question 2?

The following medicinal products are exempt from the obligation to submit paediatric investigation plans:

- Medicinal products authorised under Article 10(a) of Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended, i.e. generics, hybrid medicinal products, biosimilars and medicinal products containing one or more active substances of well-established medicinal use;
- Medicinal products authorised under Articles 13 to 16 of Directive 2001/83/EC, as amended, i.e. homeopathic and (traditional) herbal medicinal products.

8) Are there any incentives or rewards for products if paediatric development is already ongoing?

The Paediatric Regulation contains a provision allowing incentives or rewards to be obtained if:

- The studies are in compliance with the agreed paediatric investigation plan; and
- Some of the studies contained in the agreed paediatric investigation plan are completed after the entry into force of the Paediatric Regulation, i.e. after 26 January 2007;
- These studies are considered “significant”.
- In addition, information on the results of the paediatric investigation plan should be included in the product information and a statement on compliance should be included in the marketing authorisation.

Further information will be provided in the guidance document from the European Commission.

9) Under which conditions will free scientific advice be provided in respect of paediatric products?

The provision of the Paediatric Regulation relating to free scientific advice provided by the EMEA is applicable from the date of the Regulation’s entry into force, i.e. as of 26 January 2007.

Free scientific advice is not limited to questions relating to the content of a paediatric investigation plan. The fee exemption for scientific advice covers any part (i.e. quality, safety and/or efficacy) of a request, but is limited to aspects of paediatric development. If the request covers both adult and paediatric development, the appropriate fee level will be determined by the questions relating to adult development.

10) Do we need to request scientific advice before submitting a paediatric investigation plan?

Requesting scientific advice is not mandatory and the advice given is not binding on the Paediatric Committee.

Scientific advice may be requested from the EMEA at any stage in the development of a product. Therefore, applicants may choose to request scientific advice first, to help in the preparation of a paediatric investigation plan, or to submit a paediatric investigation plan directly and follow it up with a request for scientific advice on, for example, combined adult and paediatric development in light of the paediatric investigation plan requirements.

Scientific advice is given by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, through its Scientific Advice Working Party.

11) Will paediatric data previously submitted to the EMEA or to a national competent authority have to be re-submitted?

In principle, these data will not have to be re-submitted. Further guidance will be provided in due course.

**Pediatric Oncology Subcommittee
of the Oncologic Drugs Advisory Committee (ODAC)
April 16, 2008**

FDA Briefing Document

PEDIATRIC REGULATORY INITIATIVES

3. Additional Reference

P Paolucci, KP Jones, MC Garcinuno, M Catapano, A Iolascon, A Ceci.
Challenges in prescribing drugs for children with cancer. Lancet Oncol
(2007) 9: 176-83. [8p]

196